



Corbould del.

Death of Capt.ⁿ Cook at Onyhyce.

Published Jan^r 21st 1797 E. Newbery, Corner of S^t. Pauls.

Page 207



Handwritten text, possibly a signature or date, at the top center of the page.

11.27.42

H

TRA

B

47. 111
HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

792. a 10
OF THE MOST CELEBRATED

VOYAGES,

TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,

FROM THE

TIME OF COLUMBUS

TO THE

PRESENT PERIOD.

“ Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores.”

Ovid.

By WILLIAM MAJOR, LL.D.

VOL. VII.

L O N D O N:

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERRY,
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

1796.



CO

THIR
mal
here,

CONTENTS OF VOL. VII.

THIRD Voyage of Captain James Cook, for
making Discoveries in the Northern Hemis-
phere, - - - - - Page 1

CA

N

IN
in
was f
a nor
an ob
rit of
It h
most c
and m
gions,
had b
forme
ions;
ject w
To
ance t
for th
quét c
Vo

THIRD VOYAGE
OF
CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,
FOR MAKING DISCOVERIES
IN THE
NORTHERN HEMISPHERE.

IN the preceding voyage, the question respecting the existence of a southern continent was fully determined; but the practicability of a northern passage to the Pacific Ocean was still an object of sufficient importance to excite a spirit of investigation.

It had long been a favourite scheme with the most celebrated navigators, to discover a shorter and more commodious course to the oriental regions, than by the Cape of Good Hope. This had been attempted, as has been seen in the former volumes of this work, in various directions; but the completion of this favourite object was as distant as ever.

To settle this point too, of so much importance to navigation and geography, was reserved for the glory of the present reign. For the conduct of such an enterprise, it was evident, that

great skill and abilities were requisite; and though, by the universal voice of mankind, Captain Cook was the best qualified, no one could presume to solicit him on the subject. The services he had already rendered to his country, the labours he had sustained, and the dangers he had encountered, were so many and so various, that it was deemed not reasonable to desire him to engage in fresh perils.

As an honourable testimony, however, to his merit and knowledge, it was resolved to ask his advice respecting the most proper person to be entrusted with the conduct of this voyage; and to determine this point, some of the most distinguished naval characters were invited to meet Captain Cook at the house of Lord Sandwich, who then presided over the Board of Admiralty.

While the conversation became animated on the subject, Cook's mind was fired with the magnitude of the design, and the consequences likely to result from it. He suddenly started up, under the impression of a noble enthusiasm, and offered his best services to direct the important object in view. No proposal could have been more grateful. Captain Cook was immediately invested with the command.

This preliminary step settled, the exact plan of the undertaking was next taken into serious consideration. All former navigators round the globe had returned by the Cape of Good Hope, but to Captain Cook was assigned the arduous task of attempting the same thing by reaching the high northern latitudes between Asia and America; and it appears, that this plan was adopted in consequence of his own suggestions.

His instructions were, to proceed on the Pacific Ocean through that cluster of islands he had before visited within the southern tropic, and thence, if practicable, to make his way into the Atlantic.

To give every stimulus to the prosecution of this great design, motives of interest were super-added to the obligations of duty. An act of parliament, which passed in 1745, offering a reward of twenty thousand pounds to such as should discover a passage through Hudson's Bay, was enlarged and explained; and it was now enacted, that if any ship belonging to his majesty, or his subjects, should find and sail through any passage, by sea, between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, in any direction, or parallel, of the northern hemisphere to the northward of the 52d deg. of northern latitude, the sum of twenty thousand pounds was to reward such discovery.

The vessels destined for this service were the Resolution and the Discovery. The command of the former was given to Captain Cook, and that of the latter to Captain Clerke, who had been our navigator's second lieutenant in his former voyage. Nearly the same complement of men and officers was assigned to each as before; and several months were spent in their equipment and preparation, that the health of the seamen, and the success of the expedition might have every advantage which a liberal and enlightened attention could bestow. And in order that the inhabitants of Otaheite, and other islands in the South Seas, where the English had been treated with so much hospitality, might be benefited by the voyage, his majesty was graciously pleased to order some of the most useful Euro-

pean animals to be put on board, for the use of those countries.

Besides these, the captain was furnished with a quantity of garden seeds, and the Board of Admiralty added such articles of commerce as were most likely to promote a friendly intercourse with the natives of the other hemisphere, and induce them to open a traffic with the English.

Omai, who has been mentioned in the preceding voyage, was likewise to be carried back to his native country. It seems he left his friends in London with a mixture of regret and satisfaction. When he reflected on the kindnesses he had received, he could not refrain from tears: but the pleasing idea of revisiting his original connections, soon made his eyes sparkle with joy.

As the original voyage, from which our historical account is abstracted, is written in the words of Captain Cook, till his lamented death, and afterwards in those of Captain King, who published the whole, we have, for many strong reasons, preferred giving the narrative in the same person, with occasional remarks; and we trust our readers will see the propriety and advantage of our determination in this respect. Some general descriptions are furnished by Mr. Anderson, the surgeon of the Resolution, a man of distinguished abilities; and to whose talents Captain Cook acknowledges himself much indebted for many interesting parts of his voyage.

Contrary winds, and other circumstances of little consequence, prevented the ships from clearing the Channel till the 14th of July 1776. On board both vessels were one hundred and ninety-two persons, officers included. Nothing material happened

happened till the 1st of August, when we arrived off Teneriffe, one of the Canaries, where several of the gentlemen landed. It is said, that none of the aboriginal inhabitants remain here as a distinct people; but that the produce of their intermarriages with the Spaniards may still be traced in a strong and muscular race, dispersed over the islands.

On the 4th, we weighed anchor and proceeded on our voyage. At nine o'clock in the evening of the 10th, we saw the Island of Bonavista, bearing south, distant little more than a league; though, at this time, we thought ourselves much farther off; but this proved a mistake. For, after hauling to the eastward till twelve o'clock, to clear the sunken rocks that lie about a league from the south-east point of the island, we found ourselves, at that time, close upon them, and did but just weather the breakers. Our situation, for a few minutes, was very alarming. I did not chuse to sound, as that might have heightened the danger, without any possibility of lessening it.

We had, for some days preceding the 6th of October, seen albatrosses, pintadoes, and other peterels; and now we saw three penguins, which occasioned us to sound; but we found no ground with a line of one hundred and fifty fathoms.

On the 8th, in the evening, one of those birds, which sailors call noddies, settled on our rigging, and was caught. It was something larger than an English blackbird, and nearly as black, except the upper part of the head, which was white, looking as if it were powdered; the whitest feathers growing out from the base of the upper bill, from which they gradually assumed a darker colour,

colour, to about the middle of the upper part of the neck, where the white shade was lost in the black, without being divided by any line. It was web-footed, had black legs, and a long black bill. It is said, these birds never fly far from land. We knew of none nearer the station we were in, than Gough's or Richmond's Island, from which our distance could not be less than one hundred leagues. But it must be observed, that the Atlantic Ocean, to the southward of this latitude, has been but little frequented; so that there may be more islands there than we are acquainted with.

On the 18th of October, we arrived at the Cape of Good Hope, and found in the bay two French East India ships; the one outward, and the other homeward bound. And two or three days before our arrival, another homeward bound ship, of the same nation, had parted from her cable, and been driven on shore at the head of the bay, where she was lost. The crew were saved; but the greatest part of the cargo shared the same fate with the ship, or was plundered and stolen by the inhabitants. This is the account the French officers gave me; and the Dutch themselves could not deny the facts. But by way of excusing themselves from being guilty of a crime disgraceful to every civilized state, they endeavoured to lay the whole blame on the French captain, for not applying in time for a guard.

As soon as we had saluted, I went on shore, accompanied by some of my officers, and waited on by the governor, the lieutenant governor, the fiscal, and the commander of the troops. These gentlemen received me with the greatest civility; and

the governor, in particular, promised me every assistance that the place afforded. At the same time, I obtained his leave to set up our observatory; to pitch tents for the sailmakers and coopers; and to bring the cattle on shore, to graze near our encampment. Before I returned on board, I ordered soft bread, fresh meat, and greens, to be provided, every day, for the ship's company.

Nothing remarkable happened till the evening of the 31st, when it began to blow excessively hard at south-east, and continued for three days; during which time there was no communication between the ship and the shore. The Resolution was the only ship in the bay that rode out the gale without dragging her anchors. We felt its effects as sensibly on shore. Our tents and observatory were torn to pieces; and our astronomical quadrant narrowly escaped irreparable damage. On the 3d of November the storm ceased.

The Discovery having been detained some days at Plymouth, after the Resolution, did not arrive here till the 10th. Captain Clerke informed me, that he had sailed from Plymouth on the 1st of August, and should have been with us here a week sooner, if the late gale of wind had not blown him off the coast. Upon the whole, he was seven days longer in his passage from England than we had been. He had the misfortune to lose one of his marines, by falling overboard; but there had been no other mortality amongst his people, and they now arrived well and healthy.

While the ships were getting ready, some of our officers made an excursion into the neighbouring country. Mr. Anderson, my surgeon, who was
one

one of the party, gave me the following relation of their proceedings :

“ On the 16th, in the forenoon, I set out in a waggon, with five more, to take a view of some part of the country. We crossed the large plain that lies to the eastward of the town, which is entirely a white sand, like that commonly found on beaches, and produces only heath, and other small plants of various sorts. At five in the afternoon we passed a large farm-house, with some corn-fields, and pretty considerable vineyards, situated beyond the plain, near the foot of some low hills, where the soil becomes worth cultivating. Between six and seven we arrived at Stellenbosch, the colony next to that of the Cape for its importance.

The village does not consist of more than thirty houses, and stands at the foot of the range of lofty mountains, above twenty miles to the eastward of the Cape Town. The houses are neat ; and, with the advantage of a rivulet which runs near, and the shelter of some large oaks, planted at its first settling, forms a rural prospect in this desert country. There are some vineyards and orchards, which, from their thriving appearance, indicate an excellent soil ; though, perhaps, they owe much to climate, as the air has an uncommon serenity.

I employed the next day in searching for plants and insects, but had little success. Few plants are in flower here at this season, and insects but scarce. I examined the soil in several places, and found it to consist of yellowish clay, mixed with a good deal of sand.

We left Stellenbosch next morning, and arrived at the house we had passed on Saturday ; the owner

owner, Mr. Cloeder, had sent us an invitation to visit him. This gentleman entertained us with the greatest hospitality. He received us with music, and a band also played while we were at dinner; which, considering the situation of the place, might be reckoned elegant. He shewed us his wine-cellar, orchards, and vineyards; all which inspired me with a wish, to know how these industrious people could create such plenty, where, I believe, no other European nation would have attempted to settle.

In the afternoon we crossed the country, and passed a few plantations, one of which seemed very considerable, and was laid out in a taste somewhat different from any other we saw. In the evening we arrived at a farm-house, which is the first in the cultivated tract called the Pearl. We had, at the same time, a view of Drakenstein, the third colony, which lies by the foot of the lofty hills already mentioned, and contains several farms or plantations, not very extensive.

In the afternoon of the 19th, we went to see a stone of a remarkable size, called by the inhabitants the Tower of Babylon, or the Pearl Diamond. It stands upon the top of some low hills; and though the road to it is neither very steep nor rugged, we were above an hour and a half in walking to it. It is of an oblong shape, rounded on the top, and lies nearly south and north. The east and west sides are steep, and almost perpendicular. The south end is likewise steep, and its greatest height is there; whence it declines gently to the north part, by which we ascended to its top, and had an extensive view of the country.

Its

Its circumference, I think, must be at least half a mile; as it took us above half an hour to walk round it, including every allowance for the bad road, and stopping a little. At its highest part, which is the south end, it seems to equal the dome of St. Paul's church. In descending, we found at its foot, a very rich black mould; and on the sides of the hills, some trees of a considerable size, natives of the place, which are a species of olea.

In the morning on the 20th, we set out from the Pearl; and going a different road from that by which we came, passed through a country wholly uncultivated, till we got to the Tyger Hills, when some tolerable corn fields appeared. At noon, we stopped in a hollow for refreshment; but, in walking about here, were plagued with a vast number of mosquitoes or sand-flies, which were the first I saw in the country."

Here I added to my original stock of live animals, by purchasing two young bulls, two heifers, two young stone horses, two mares, two rams, several ewes and goats, and some rabbits and poultry. All of them were intended for New Zealand, Otaheite, and the neighbouring islands, or any other places, in the course of our voyage, where there might be a prospect that leaving any of them would be useful to posterity.

Having given Captain Clerke a copy of my instructions, and an order directing him how to proceed in case of separation, in the morning of the 30th, we repaired on board. At five in the afternoon we weighed, and stood out of the bay.

We steered a south-east course, with a very strong gale from the westward, followed by a mountainous sea, which made the ship roll and

tumble

tumble exceedingly, and gave us a great deal of trouble to preserve the cattle we had on board. Notwithstanding all our care, several goats, especially the males, died; and some sheep. This misfortune, was, in a great measure, owing to the cold, which we now began most sensibly to feel.

Nothing very interesting happened from the 5th of December, till the 26th of January, when they arrived at Van Diemen's Land; where, as soon as they had anchored in Adventure Bay, Captain Cook says, I ordered the boats to be hoisted out. In one of them I went myself, to look for the most commodious place for furnishing ourselves with the necessary supplies; and Captain Clerke went in his boat upon the same service.

Next morning early, I sent Lieutenant King to the east side of the bay, with two parties, one to cut wood and the other grass, under the protection of the marines. For although, as yet, none of the natives had appeared, there could be no doubt that some were in our neighbourhood: I also sent the launch for water; and afterwards visited all the parties myself. In the evening, we drew the seine at the head of the bay, and, at one haul, caught a great quantity of fish. Most of them were of that sort known to seamen by the name of elephant fish.

In the afternoon, next day, we were agreeably surprised, at the place where we were cutting wood, with a visit from some of the natives; eight men and a boy. They approached us from the woods, without betraying any marks of fear, for none of them had any weapons except one, who

who held in his hand a stick about two feet long and pointed at one end.

They were of common stature, but rather slender. Their skin was black, and also their hair which was as woolly as that of any native of Guinea; but they were not distinguished by remarkably thick lips, nor flat noses. On the contrary, their features were far from being disagreeable. Most of them had their hair and beards smeared with a red ointment; and some had their faces also painted with the same composition.

They received every present we made to them without the least appearance of satisfaction. When some bread was given, as soon as they understood that it was to be eaten, they either returned it or threw it away, without even tasting it. They also refused some elephant fish, both raw and dressed, which we offered to them. But upon giving them some birds, they did not return these, and easily made us comprehend that they were fond of such food. I had brought two pigs ashore, with a view to leave them in the woods. The instant these came within their reach, they seized them as a dog would have done, by the ears, and were for carrying them off immediately, with no other intention, as we could perceive, but to kill them.

Being desirous of knowing the use of the stick which one of our visitors carried in his hand, I made signs to them to shew me; and so far succeeded, that one of them set up a piece of wood as a mark, and threw at it, at the distance of about twenty yards. But we had little reason to commend his dexterity; for, after repeated trials he was still very wide from the object. Om

to shew them how much superior our weapons were to theirs, then fired his musket at it; which alarmed them so much, that notwithstanding all we could do or say, they ran instantly into the woods.

Thus ended our first interview with the natives. Immediately after their final retreat, I ordered the two pigs, being a boar and a sow, to be carried about a mile within the woods, at the head of the bay. I saw them left there, by the side of a fresh water brook. A young bull and a cow, and some sheep and goats, were also, at first, intended to have been left by me, as an additional present to Van Diemen's Land. But I soon laid aside all thought of this, from a persuasion that the natives, incapable of entering into my views of improving their country, would destroy them.

The morning of the 29th we had a dead calm, which continued all day, and effectually prevented our sailing. I therefore sent a party over to the east point of the bay to cut grass, and another to cut wood. I accompanied the latter. We had observed several of the natives, this morning, sauntering along the shore, which assured us, that though their consternation had made them leave us so abruptly the day before, they were convinced that we intended them no mischief, and were desirous of renewing the intercourse. It was natural that I should wish to be present on the occasion.

We had not been long landed, before about twenty of them, men and boys, joined us, without expressing the least sign of fear and distrust. There was one of this company conspicuously deformed; and who was not more distinguishable

by the hump on his bank, than by the drollery of his gestures, and the seeming humour of his speeches; which he was very fond of exhibiting as we supposed, for our entertainment. His language appeared to me, to be different from that spoken by the inhabitants of the more northern parts of this country, whom I met with in my first voyage; which is not extraordinary, since those we now saw, and those we then visited, differ in many other respects.

Some of our present group wore, loose, round their necks, three or four folds of small cord made of the fur of some animal; and others of them had a narrow slip of the kangaroo skin tied round their ankles. I gave to each of them a string of beads and a medal, which I thought they received with some satisfaction. They seemed to set no value on iron, or on iron tools. They were even ignorant of the use of fish-hooks, if we might judge from their manner of looking at some of ours, which we shewed to them; though it is certain they derive no inconsiderable part of their subsistence from the sea. We saw, however, no vessel in which they could go on the water. Their habitations were little sheds or hovels built of sticks, and covered with bark.

After staying about an hour with the wooding party and the natives, I went over to the grass cutters. Having seen the boats loaded, I returned on board to dinner; where, some time after, Lieutenant King arrived.

From him I learnt, that I had but just left the shore, when several women and children made their appearance. These females wore a kangaroo skin tied over the shoulders, and round the waist. But its only use seemed to be, to sup-

port their children when carried on their backs; for it did not cover those parts which most nations conceal; being in all other respects, as naked as the men, and as black, and their bodies tattooed in the same manner. But in this they differed from the men, that though their hair was of the same colour, some of them had their heads completely shorn; in others this operation had been performed only on one side, while the rest of them had all the upper part of the head shorn close, leaving a circle of hair all round, somewhat like the tonsure of the Romish ecclesiastics. Many of the children had fine features, and were thought pretty; but of the persons of the women, especially those advanced in years, a less favourable report was made.

Mr. Anderson, with his usual diligence, spent the few days we remained in Adventure Bay, in examining the country. His account of its natural productions, with which he favoured me, will more than compensate for my silence about them: and some of his remarks on the inhabitants, will supply what I may have omitted or represented imperfectly.

The only animal of the quadruped kind we got, was a sort of opossum, about twice the size of a large rat. It is of a dusky colour above, tinged with a brown or rusty cast, and whitish below. About a third of the tail towards its tip, is white, and bare underneath, by which it probably hangs on the branches of trees, as it climbs these, and lives on berries. The kangaroo, another animal found farther northward in New Holland, without doubt also inhabits here, as the natives we met with had some pieces of their skins; and we several times

saw animal, though indistinctly, run from the thickets when we walked in the woods, which, from the size, could be no other.

There are several sorts of birds, but all so scarce and shy, that they are evidently harassed by the natives, who, perhaps draw much of their subsistence from them. In the woods, the principal sorts are large brown hawks or eagles; crows, nearly the same as ours in England; yellowish parroquets; and large pigeons. There are also three or four small birds, one of which is of the thrush kind. On the shore were several common and sea-gulls; a few black oyster-catchers, or sea-pies; and a pretty plover of a stone colour, with a black hood. About the lake behind the beach, a few wild ducks were seen, and some shags used to perch upon the high leafless trees, near the shore.

The sea affords a much greater plenty, and at least as great a variety as the land. Of these the elephant fish, or pejegallo, mentioned in Frezier's Voyage, are the most numerous; and though inferior to many other fish, were very palatable food. Next in number, and superior in goodness, to the elephant fish, was a sort, none of us recollected to have seen before. It partakes of the nature both of a round and of a flat fish, having the eyes placed very near each other; the fore part of the body very much flattened or depressed, and the rest rounded. It is of a brownish sandy colour, with rusty spots on the upper part and below. From the quantity of slime it was always covered with, it seems to live after the manner of flat fish, at the bottom.

Upon the rocks are plenty of muscles, and some other small shell-fish. There are also great num-

ber

bers of sea-stars; some small limpets; and large quantities of sponge; one sort of which, that is thrown on shore by the sea, but not very common, has a most delicate texture.

Insects, though not numerous, are here in considerable variety. Among them are grasshoppers, butterflies, and several sorts of small moths, finely variegated. There are two sorts of dragon-flies, gad-flies, camel-flies, several sorts of spiders; and some scorpions; but the last are rather rare. The most troublesome, though not very numerous tribe of insects, are the mosquitoes; and a large black ant, the pain of whose bite is almost intolerable, during the short time it lasts.

The inhabitants, whom we met with here, had little of that fierce or wild appearance common to people in their situation; but, on the contrary, seemed mild and cheerful, without reserve or jealousy of strangers. This, however, may arise from their having little to lose or care for.

With respect to personal activity or genius, we can say but little of either. They do not seem to possess the first in any remarkable degree; and as for the last, they have, to appearance, less than even the half animated inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, who have not invention sufficient to make clothing for defending themselves from the rigour of their climate, though furnished with the materials.

Their colour is a dull black, and not quite so deep as that of the African negroes. Their hair, however, is perfectly woolly, and it is clotted or divided into small parcels, like that of the Hotentots, with the use of some sort of grease, mixed with a red paint or ochre, which they smear

in great abundance over their heads. Their noses, though not flat, are broad and full; their eyes are of a middling size, with the white less clear than in us; and though not remarkably quick or piercing, such as give a frank cheerful cast to the whole countenance. Their mouths are rather wide; but this appearance seems heightened by wearing their beards long, and clotted with paint, in the same manner as the hair on their heads.

A specimen of Van Diemen's Land vocabulary.

Quadne,	A woman.
Eve'rai,	The eye.
Muidje,	The nose.
Ka'my,	The teeth, mouth, or tongue.
Koy'gee,	The ear.
No'onga,	Elevated scars on the body.
Teegera,	To eat.
Toga'rago,	I must be gone, or, I will go.

At eight o'clock in the morning of the 30th of January, a light breeze springing up at west, we weighed anchor, and put to sea from Adventure Bay.

We pursued our course to the eastward, without meeting with any thing worthy of note, till the night between the 6th and 7th of February, when a marine belonging to the Discovery fell overboard, and was never seen afterward.

On the 16th of February, at four in the afternoon, we discovered the land of New Zealand; and soon after came to an anchor in Queen Charlotte Sound. Here several canoes, filled with natives, came along-side of the ships; but very few of them would venture on board; which appeared the more extraordinary, as I was well known

known by them all. There was one man in particular amongst them, whom I had treated with remarkable kindness, during the whole of my stay when I was last here. Yet now, neither professions of friendship, nor presents, could prevail upon him to come into the ship. This shyness was to be accounted for, only on this supposition, that they were apprehensive we had revisited their country, in order to revenge the death of Captain Furneaux's people.

On the 13th we set up two tents, one from each ship, on the same spot where we had pitched them formerly. The observatories were at the same time erected; and Messrs. King and Bayley began their operations immediately.

During the course of this day a great number of families came from different parts of the coast, and took up their residence close to us; so that there was not a spot in the cove where a hut could be put up, that was not occupied by them, except the place where we had fixed our little encampment.

It is curious to observe with what facility they build their little huts. I have seen above twenty of them erected on a spot of ground, that, not an hour before, was covered with shrubs and plants. They generally bring some part of the materials with them, the rest they find upon the premises. I was present when a number of people landed, and built one of these villages.

Besides the natives who took up their abode close to us, we were occasionally visited by others of them, whose residence was not afar off; and by some who lived more remote. Their articles of commerce were, curiosities, fish, and women. The two first always came to a good market; which

which the latter did not. The seamen had taken a kind of dislike to these people; and were either unwilling, or afraid, to associate with them; which produced this good effect, that I knew no instance of a man's quitting his station to go to their habitations.

Amongst our occasional visitors, was a chief named Kahoorá, who, as I was informed, headed the party that cut off Captain Furneaux's people, and himself killed Mr. Rowe, the officer who commanded. To judge of the character of Kahoorá, by what I had heard from many of his countrymen, he seemed to be more feared than beloved amongst them. Not satisfied with telling me that he was a very bad man, some of them even importuned me to kill him; and, I believe, they were not a little surprised that I did not listen to them; for according to their ideas of equity, this ought to have been done. But if I had followed the advice of all our pretended friends, I might have extirpated the whole race; for the people of each hamlet or village, by turns, applied to me to destroy the other.

On the 16th, at day-break, I set out with a party of men, in five boats, to collect food for our cattle. Captain Clerke, and several of the officers, Omai, and two of the natives accompanied me. We proceeded about three leagues up the sound, and then landed on the east side, at a place where I had formerly been. Here we cut as much grass as loaded the two launches.

As we returned down the sound, we visited Grass Cove, the memorable scene of the massacre of Captain Furneaux's people. Whilst we were at this place, our curiosity prompted us to enquire into the circumstances attending the melancholy

fate

fate of our countrymen; and Omai was made use of as our interpreter for this purpose. The natives present, answered all the questions that were put to them on the subject, without reserve, and like men who are under no dread of punishment for a crime of which they are not guilty. For we already knew that none of them had been concerned in the unhappy transaction. They told us, that while our people were sitting at dinner, surrounded by several of the natives, some of the latter stole, or snatched from them, some bread and fish, for which they were beat. This being resented, a quarrel ensued, and two New Zealanders were shot dead, by the only two muskets that were fired. For before our people had time to discharge a third, or to load again those that had been fired, the natives rushed in upon them, overpowered them with their numbers, and put them all to death.

We stayed here till the evening, when, having loaded the rest of the boats with grass, celery, and scurvy-grass, we embarked to return to the ships; where some of the boats did not arrive till one o'clock the next morning; and it was fortunate that they got on board then, for it afterwards blew a perfect storm. In the evening the gale ceased, and the wind having veered to the east, brought with it fair weather.

By this time more than two-thirds of the inhabitants of the Sound had settled themselves about us. Great numbers of them daily frequented the ships, while our people were there melting some seal blubber. No Greenlander was ever fonder of train-oil, than our friends here seemed to be. They relished the very skimnings of the kettle; but

but a little of the pure stinking oil was a delicious feast.

Having got on board as much hay and grass as we judged sufficient to serve the cattle till our arrival at Otaheite, and having completed the wood and water of both ships, on the 24th we weighed anchor, and stood out of the cove.

While we were unmooring and getting under sail, many of the natives came to take their leave of us, or rather to obtain, if they could, some additional presents from us before we left them. Accordingly, I gave to two of their chiefs, two pigs, a boar, and a sow. They made me a promise not to kill them; though I must own I put no great faith in this. The animals which Captain Furneaux sent on shore here, and which soon after fell into the hands of the natives, I was now told, were all dead; but I was afterwards informed, that Tiratou, a chief, had a great many cocks and hens in his possession, and one of the sows.

We had not been long at anchor near Motuara, before three or four canoes, filled with natives, came off to us from the south-east side of the Sound; and a brisk trade was carried on with them for the curiosities of this place. In one of these canoes was Kahoorā, leader of the party who cut off the crew of the Adventure's boat. This was the third time he had visited us, without betraying the smallest appearance of fear.

Next morning, he returned again with his whole family, men, women, and children, to the number of twenty and upwards. Omai was the first who acquainted me with his being along-side the ship, and desired to know if he should ask him to come on board. I told him he might; and accordingly he introduced the chief into the cabin;

cabin; saying, "There is Kahoora; kill him!" He afterwards expostulated with me very earnestly, saying, "Why do you not kill him? You tell me, if a man kills another in England, that he is hanged for it. This man has killed ten, and yet you will not kill him; though many of his countrymen desire it; and it would be very good." Omai's arguments, though specious enough, having no weight with me, I desired him to ask the chief, why he had killed Captain Furneaux's people? At this question, Kahoora folded his arms, hung down his head, and looked like one caught in a trap; and, I firmly believe, he expected instant death. But no sooner was he assured of his safety, than he became cheerful. He did not, however, seem willing to give me an answer to the question that had been put to him, till I had, again and again, repeated my promise that he should not be hurt. Then he ventured to tell us, that one of his countrymen having brought a stone hatchet to barter, the man to whom it was offered took it, and would neither return it, nor give any thing for it; on which the owner of it snatched up the bread as an equivalent; and then the quarrel began.

For some time before we arrived at New Zealand, Omai had expressed a desire to take one of the natives with him to his own country. We had not been there many days, before he had an opportunity of being gratified in this; for a youth, about seventeen or eighteen years of age, named Tawehiarooa, offered to accompany him. Finding that he was fixed in his resolution to go with us, and having learnt that he was the only son of a deceased chief, I told his mother that, in all probability, he would never return; but

but this made no impression on either ; for when she returned the next morning, to take her last farewell of him, all the time she was on board she remained quite cheerful, and went away wholly unconcerned. Another youth, about ten years of age, accompanied him as a servant, named Kokoa; he was presented to me by his own father, who stripped him, and left him naked as he was born; indeed, he seemed to part with him with perfect indifference.

From my own observations, and from the information of Taweharooa and others, it appears to me that the New Zealanders must live under perpetual apprehensions of being destroyed by each other; there being few of their tribes that have not, as they think, sustained wrongs from some other tribe, which they are continually upon the watch to revenge. And, perhaps, the desire of a good meal may be no small incitement. One hardly ever finds a New Zealander off his guard, either by night or by day; indeed, no other man can have such powerful motives to be vigilant, as the preservation both of body and of soul depends upon it. For, according to their system of belief, the soul of the man whose flesh is devoured by the enemy, is doomed to a perpetual fire; whilst the soul of the man whose body has been rescued from those who killed him, as well as the souls of all who die a natural death, ascend to the habitations of the gods.

Polygamy is allowed amongst these people, and it is not uncommon for a man to have two or three wives. The women are marriageable at a very early age; and it should seem, that one who is unmarried, is but in a forlorn state.

Their

Their public contentions are frequent, or rather perpetual; for it appears, from their number of weapons, and dexterity in using them, that war is their principal profession. Before they begin the onset, they join in a war-song, to which they all keep the exactest time, and soon raise their passions to a degree of frantic fury, attended with the most horrid distortion of their eyes, mouths, and tongues, to strike terror into their enemies; which, to those who have not been accustomed to such a practice, makes them appear more like demons than men, and would almost chill the boldest with fear. To this succeeds a circumstance, almost foretold in their fierce demeanour, horrid, cruel, and disgraceful to human nature; which is, cutting in pieces, even before being perfectly dead, the bodies of their enemies, and, after dressing them on a fire, devouring the flesh, not only without reluctance, but with peculiar satisfaction.

On the 25th of February we sailed from New Zealand, and had no sooner lost sight of the land, than our two young adventurers repented heartily of the step they had taken. All the soothing encouragement we could think of, availed but little. They wept both in public and private; and made their lamentations in a kind of song, which was expressive of their praises of their country. Thus they continued for many days; but at length their native country and their friends were forgot, and they appeared to be as firmly attached to us, as if they had been born amongst us.

On the 29th of March, as we were standing to the north-east, the Discovery made the signal of

seeing land, which we soon discovered to be an island of no great extent.

On approaching the shore, we could perceive with our glasses that several of the natives were armed with long spears and clubs, which they brandished in the air with signs of threatening; or, as some on board interpreted their attitudes, with invitations to land. Most of them appeared naked, except having a sort of girdle, which, being brought up between the thighs, covered that part of the body. But some of them had pieces of cloth of different colours, white, striped, or chequered, which they wore as a garment thrown about their shoulders; and almost all of them had a white wrapper about their heads, not much unlike a turban. They were of a tawny colour, and of a middling stature.

At this time a small canoe was launched in a great hurry from the further end of the beach, and putting off with two men, paddled towards us, when I brought to. They stopped short, however, as if afraid to approach, until Omai, who addressed them in the Otaheitean language, in some measure quieted their apprehensions. They then came near enough to take some beads and nails, which were tied to a piece of wood, and thrown into the canoe. Omai, perhaps improperly, put the question to them, whether they ever eat human flesh? which they answered in the negative, with a mixture of indignation and abhorrence. One of them, whose name was Mourooa, being asked how he came by a scar on his forehead, told us that it was the consequence of a wound he had got in fighting with the people of an island, which lies to the north eastward, who sometimes came to invade them. They afterward

terward took hold of a rope. Still, however they would not venture on board.

Mourooa was lusty and well made, but not very tall. His features were agreeable, and his disposition seemingly no less so; for he made several droll gesticulations, which indicated both good-nature and a share of humour. His colour was nearly of the same cast with that common to the most southern Europeans. The other man was not so handsome. Both of them had strong straight hair, of a jet colour, tied together on the crown of the head with a bit of cloth. They wore girdles of a substance made from the *morus papyrifera*, in the same manner as at the other islands of this ocean. They had on a kind of sandals, made of a grassy substance interwoven; and, as we supposed, intended to defend their feet against the rough coral rock. Their beards were long, and the inside of their arms, from the shoulder to the elbow, and some other parts, were punctured or tattooed, after the manner of the inhabitants of almost all the other islands in the South Sea. The lobe of their ears was slit to such a length, that one of them stuck there a knife and some beads, which he had received from us; and the same person had two polished pearl shells, and a bunch of human hair, loosely twisted, hanging about his neck, which was the only ornament we observed. The canoe they came in was not above ten feet long, and very narrow; but both strong and neatly made. They paddled either end of it forward indifferently.

We now stood off and on; and as soon as the ships were in a proper station, I ordered two boats to sound the coast, and to endeavour to find a landing place. With this view, I went in one

of them myself, taking with me such articles to give the natives, as I thought might serve to gain their good-will. I had no sooner put off from the ship, than the canoe, with the two men, which had not left us long before, paddled towards my boat; and, having come along-side, Mourrooa stepped into her, without being asked, and without a moment's hesitation.

Omai, who was with me, was ordered to enquire of him where we could land; and he directed us to two different places. But I saw, with regret, that the attempt could not be made at either place, unless at the risk of having our boats filled with water, or even staved to pieces. Nor were we more fortunate in our search for anchorage; for we could find no bottom till within a cable's length of the breakers.

While we were thus employed in reconnoitring the shore, great numbers of the natives thronged down upon the reef, all armed. Mourrooa, who was now in my boat, probably thinking that this warlike appearance hindered us from landing, ordered them to retire back. As many of them complied, I judged he must be a person of some consequence among them. Indeed, if we understood him right, he was the king's brother. So great was the curiosity of several of them, that they took to the water, and swimming off to the boats, came on board them without reserve. Nay, we found it difficult to keep them out; and still more difficult to prevent them carrying off every thing they could lay their hands upon. At length, when they perceived that we were returning to the ships, they all left us, except our original visiter Mourrooa. He, though not without evi-

dent

dent signs of fear, kept his place in my boat, and accompanied me on board the ship.

The cattle, and other new objects, that presented themselves to him there, did not strike him with so much surprise as one might have expected. Perhaps his mind was too much taken up about his own safety, to allow him to attend to other things. I could but get little new information from him; and therefore, after he had made a short stay, I ordered a boat to carry him in toward the land. As soon as he got out of the cabin, he happened to stumble over one of the goats. His curiosity now overcoming his fear, he stopped, looked at it, and asked Omai what bird this was? and not receiving an immediate answer from him, he repeated the question to some of the people upon deck. The boat having conveyed him pretty near to the surf, he leaped into the sea, and swam ashore. He had no sooner landed, than the multitude of his countrymen gathered round him, as if with an eager curiosity to learn from him what he had seen; and in this situation they remained, when we lost sight of them.

After leaving Mangeea, as this island was called, on the afternoon of the 30th, we continued our course northward all that night, and till noon on the 31st; when we again saw land, in the direction of north-east by north, distant eight or ten leagues; and next morning we got abreast of its north end. I sent three armed boats to look for anchoring-ground, and a landing-place. In the mean time, we plyed up under the island with the ships.

Just as the boats were putting off, we observed several single canoes coming from the shore.

They went first to the Discovery, she being the nearest ship. It was not long after, when three of the canoes came along-side of the Resolution, each conducted by one man. They are long and narrow, and supported by outriggers. Some knives, beads, and other trifles, were conveyed to our visitors; and they gave us a few cocoa-nuts, upon our asking for them. But they did not part with them by way of exchange for what they had received from us. For they seemed to have no idea of bartering; nor did they appear to estimate any of our presents at a high rate.

With a little persuasion, one of them came on board; and the other two, encouraged by his example, soon followed him. Their whole behaviour marked that they were quite at their ease.

After their departure, another canoe arrived, conducted by a man who brought a bunch of plantains as a present to me; asking for me by name, having learnt it from Omai, who was sent before us in a boat, with Mr. Gore. In return for this civility, I gave him an axe and a piece of red cloth; and he paddled back to the shore well satisfied. I afterward understood from Omai, that this present had been sent from the king, or principal chief of the island.

Not long after a double canoe, in which were twelve men, came towards us. As they drew near the ship, they recited some words in concert, by way of chorus, one of their number first standing up, and giving the word before each repetition. When they had finished their solemn chant, they came along-side, and asked for the chief. As soon as I shewed myself, a pig and a few cocoa-nuts were conveyed up into the ship; and

and the principal person in the canoe made me an additional present of a piece of matting.

Our visitors were conducted into the cabin, and to other parts of the ship. Some objects seemed to strike them with a degree of surprise; but nothing fixed their attention for a moment. They were afraid to come near the cows and horses; nor did they form the least conception of their nature. But the sheep and goats did not surpass the limits of their ideas; for they gave us to understand, that they knew them to be birds. I made a present to my new friend, of what I thought might be most acceptable to him; but, on his going away, he seemed rather disappointed than pleased. I afterwards understood that he was very desirous of obtaining a dog, of which animal this island could not boast.

The people in these canoes were in general of a middling size, and not unlike those of Mangeea; though several were of a blacker cast than any we saw there. Their features were various, and some of the young men rather handsome. Like those of Mangeea, they had girdles of glazed cloth, or fine matting, the ends of which, being brought betwixt their thighs, covered the adjoining parts. Ornaments, composed of a sort of broad brass, stained with red, and strung with berries of the night-shade, were worn about their necks. Their ears were bored, but not slit; and they were punctured upon their legs, from the knee to the heel, which made them appear as if they wore a kind of boots. Their behaviour was frank and cheerful, with a great deal of good-nature.

Soon after day-break, we observed some canoes coming off to the ships, and one of them directed

its

its course to the Resolution. In it was a hog, with some plantains and coca-nuts, for which the people who brought them demanded a dog from us, and refused every other thing that we offered in exchange. To gratify these people, Omai parted with a favourite dog he had brought from England; and with this acquisition they departed highly satisfied.

I dispatched Lieutenant Gore with three boats, two from the Resolution, and one from the Discovery. Two of the natives, who had been on board, accompanied him, and Omai went with him in his boat as an interpreter. The ships being a full league from the island when the boats put off, it was noon before we could work up to it. We then observed a prodigious number of the natives abreast of the boats. In order to observe their motions, and to be ready to give such assistance as our people might want, I kept as near the shore as was prudent. Some of the islanders, now and then came off to the ships in their canoes, with a few cocoanuts, which they exchanged for whatever was offered to them.

These occasional visits served to lessen my solicitude about the people who had landed. Though we could get no information from our visitors; yet their venturing on board seemed to imply, at least, that their countrymen on shore had not made an improper use of the confidence put in them. At length, a little before sun-set, we had the satisfaction of seeing the boats put off. When they got on board, I found that Mr. Gore himself, Omai, Mr. Anderson, and Mr. Burney, were the only persons who had landed. The transactions of the day were now fully reported to me
by

by Mr. Anderson: I shall give them nearly in his words.

“ We rowed toward a small sandy beach, upon which a great number of the natives had assembled. Several of the natives swam off; bringing cocoa-nuts; and Omai, with their countrymen, whom we had with us in the boats, made them sensible of our wish to land.

Mr. Burney, the first lieutenant of the *Discovery*, and I, went in one canoe, a little time before the other; and our conductors, watching attentively the motions of the surf, landed as safely upon the reef. An islander took hold of each of us, obviously with an intention to support us in walking over the rugged rocks to the beach, where several of the others met us, holding the green boughs, of a species of mimosa, in their hands, and saluted us by applying their noses to ours.

We were conducted from the beach amidst a crowd of people, who flocked with very eager curiosity to look at us. We were then led up an avenue of cocoa-palms; and soon came to a number of men, arranged in two rows, armed with clubs. After walking a little way amongst these, we found a person, who seemed a chief, sitting on the ground cross-legged, cooling himself with a sort of triangular fan made from a leaf of the cocoa-palm. In his ears were large bunches of beautiful red feathers; but he had no other mark to distinguish him from the rest of the people, though they all obeyed him.

We proceeded still amongst the men armed with clubs, and came to a second chief, who sat fanning himself, and ornamented as the first. In the same manner we were conducted to a third chief, who seemed older than the two former.

He

He also was sitting, and adorned with red feathers; and after saluting him as we had done the others, he desired us both to sit down.

In a few minutes, we saw, at a small distance, about twenty young women, ornamented as the chiefs, with red feathers, engaged in a dance, which they performed to a slow and serious air, sung by them all. We got up, and went forward to see them; and though we must have been strange objects to them, they continued their dance without paying the least attention to us. Their motions and song were performed in exact concert. In general, they were rather stout than slender, with black hair flowing in ringlets down the neck, and of an olive complexion. Their eyes were of a deep black, and each countenance expressed a degree of complacency and modesty, peculiar to the sex in every part of the world; but perhaps more conspicuous here, where Nature presented us with her productions in the fullest perfection, unbiassed in sentiment by custom, or unrestrained in manner by art.

The natives now seemed to take some pains to separate us from each other; every one of us having his circle, to surround and gaze at him: and when I told the chief with whom I sat, that I wanted to speak to Omai, he peremptorily refused my request. At the same time, I found the people began to steal several trifling things which I had in my pocket; and when I took the liberty of complaining to the chief of this treatment, he justified it. From these circumstances, I now entertained apprehensions, that they might have formed the design of detaining us amongst them.

Mr. Burney happening to come to the place where I was, I mentioned my suspicions to him; and, to put it to the test, whether they were well founded, we attempted to get to the beach. But we were stopped, when about half way, by some men who told us, that we must go back to the place which we had left. On coming up, we found Omai entertaining the same apprehensions. But he had, as he fancied, an additional reason for being afraid; for he had observed, that they had dug a hole in the ground for an oven, which they were now heating; and he could assign no other reason for this, than that they meant to roast, and eat us, as is practised by the inhabitants of New Zealand.

In this manner we were detained the greatest part of the day, being sometimes together and sometimes separated, but always in a crowd; who, not satisfied with gazing at us, frequently desired us to uncover parts of our skin; the sight of which commonly produced a general murmur of admiration.

Upon our urging the business we came upon, they gave us to understand, that we must stay and eat with them; and a pig which we saw, soon after, lying near the oven, which they had prepared and heated, removed Omai's apprehensions of being put into it himself; and made us think it might be intended for our repast. A piece of the young hog that had been dressed, was set before us, of which we were desired to eat. Our appetites, however, had failed, from the fatigue of the day; and though we did eat a little to please them, it was without satisfaction to ourselves.

It being now near sun-set, we told them it was time to go on board. This they allowed; and sent

sent down to the beach the remainder of the victuals that had been dressed, to be carried with us to the ships. They put us on board our boats, with the cocoa-nuts, plantains, and other provisions, which they had brought; and we rowed to the ships, very well pleased that we had at last got out of the hands of our troublesome masters.

We regretted much, that our restrained situation gave us so little opportunity of making observations on the country. For, during the whole day, we were seldom a hundred yards from the place where we were introduced to the chiefs, on landing; and, consequently, were confined to the surrounding objects. The first thing that presented itself, worthy of our notice, was the number of people; which must have been, at least, two thousand. In general, they had their hair tied on the crown of the head, long, black, and of a most luxuriant growth. Many of the young men were perfect models in shape, of a complexion as delicate as that of the women, and, to appearance of a disposition as amiable.

The wife of one of the chiefs appeared with her child, laid in a piece of red cloth, which had been presented to her husband; and seemed to carry it with great tenderness, suckling it much after the manner of our women. Another chief introduced his daughter, who was young and beautiful; but appeared with all the timidity natural to the sex; though she gazed on us with a kind of anxious concern, that seemed to struggle with her fear, and to express her astonishment at so unusual a sight.

About a third part of the men were armed with clubs and spears. The clubs were generally about six feet long, made of hard black wood.
lance

lance-shaped at the end, but much broader, with the edge nicely scolloped, and the whole neatly polished.

What the soil of the island may be, farther inland, we could not tell. But, toward the sea, it is nothing more than a bank of coral, ten or twelve feet high, steep, and rugged; except where there are small sandy beaches, at some clefts where the ascent is gradual. The reef or rock, that lines the shore entirely, runs to different breadths into the sea, where it ends, all at once, and becomes like a high, steep wall."

Though the landing of our gentlemen proved the means of enriching my journal with the foregoing particulars, the principal object I had in view was, in a great measure, unattained; for the day was spent without getting any one thing from the island worth mentioning. The natives, however, were gratified with a sight they never before had; and, probably, will never have again. And mere curiosity seems to have been the chief motive for keeping the gentlemen under such restraint, and for using every art to prolong their continuance amongst them.

Omai was Mr. Gore's interpreter; but that was not the only service he performed this day. He was asked, by the natives, a great many questions concerning us; and according to the account he gave me, his answers were not a little upon the marvellous. As, for instance, he told them, that our country had ships as large as their island; on board which were instruments of war, of such dimensions, that several people might sit within them; and that one of them was sufficient to crush the whole island at one shot. This led

Vol. VII. E them

them to enquire of him, what sort of guns we actually had in our two ships. He said, that though they were but small, in comparison with those he had just described, yet, with such as they were, we could, with the greatest ease, and at the distance the ships were from the shore, destroy the island, and kill every soul in it. They persevered in their enquiries, to know by what means this could be done; and Omai explained the matter as well as he could. He happened luckily to have a few cartridges in his pocket. These he produced; the balls, and the gunpowder which was to set them in motion, were submitted to inspection; and, to supply the defects of his description, an appeal was made to the senses of the spectators. In the centre of a circle formed by the natives, the inconsiderable quantity of gunpowder, collected from his cartridges, was properly disposed upon the ground, and, by means of a bit of burning wood from the oven, where dinner was dressing, set on fire. The sudden blast, and loud report, the mingled flame and smoke, that instantly succeeded, now filled the whole assembly with astonishment; they no longer doubted the tremendous power of our weapons, and gave full credit to all that Omai had said. This probably induced them to liberate the gentlemen.

Omai found three of his countrymen here; their story is an affecting one, as related by him. About twenty persons had embarked on board a canoe at Otaheite, to cross over to the neighbouring island, Ulieta. A violent contrary wind arising, they could neither reach the latter, nor get back to the former. Their intended passage being a very short one, their stock of provisions was scanty,

ty, and soon exhausted. The hardships they suffered, while driven along by the storm, are not to be conceived. They passed many days without sustenance. Their numbers gradually diminished, worn out by famine and fatigue. Four only survived, when the canoe overfet. However, they kept hanging by the side of the vessel, till Providence brought them in sight of the people of this island, who immediately sent out canoes, and brought them ashore. Of the four, one was since dead. The other three still living, spoke highly of the kind treatment they here met with. And so well satisfied were they with their situation, that they refused the offer made to them by our gentlemen, at Omai's request, of giving them a passage on board our ships, to restore them to their native islands.

The landing of our gentlemen on this island, though they failed in the object of it, cannot but be considered as a very fortunate circumstance. It has proved, as we have seen, the means of bringing to our knowledge a matter of fact, not only very curious, but very instructive. The application of the above narrative is obvious. It will serve to explain, better than a thousand conjectures of speculative reasoners, how the detached parts of the earth, and in particular how the islands of the South Seas may have been first peopled; especially those that lie remote from any inhabited continent, or from each other.

With a gentle breeze at east, we got up with Watecoo on the 3d of April, and I immediately dispatched Mr. Gore, with two boats, to endeavour to procure some food for our cattle. As there seemed to be no inhabitants here to obstruct our

taking away whatever we might think proper, our boats no sooner reached the west side of the island, but they ventured in, and Mr. Gore and his party got safe on shore.

The supply obtained here, consisted of about a hundred cocoa-nuts for each ship; we also got for our cattle some grass, and a quantity of the leaves and branches of young cocoa-trees, and of the wharra tree, as it is called at Otaheite.

The only birds seen here, were a beautiful cuckoo, of a chestnut brown, variegated with black, which was shot. And upon the shore, some egg-birds; a small sort of curlew; blue and white herons; and great numbers of noddies.

One of our people caught a lizard, of a most forbidding aspect, though small, running up a tree; and many of another sort were seen.

Though there were, at this time, no fixed inhabitants upon the island, indubitable marks remained of its being, at least, occasionally frequented. In particular, a few empty huts were found. In one of them, Mr. Gore left a hatchet and some nails, to the full value of what we took away.

As soon as the boats were hoisted in, I made sail again to the northward. Although Hervey's Island, discovered in 1773, was not above fifteen leagues distant, yet we did not get sight of it till day-break in the morning. As we drew near it, we observed several canoes put off towards the ships. There were from three to six men in each of them. They stopped at the distance of about a stone's throw from the ship; and it was some time before Omai could prevail upon them to come along-side; but no entreaties could induce
any

any of them to venture on board. Indeed, their disorderly and clamorous behaviour, by no means indicated a disposition to trust us, or treat us well. We afterwards learnt, that they had attempted to take some oars out of the Discovery's boat that lay along-side, and struck a man who endeavoured to prevent them. They also cut away, with a shell, a net with meat, which hung over that ship's stern, and absolutely refused to restore it; though we afterwards purchased it of them. Those who were about our ship, behaved in the same daring manner. At the same time, they immediately shewed a knowledge of bartering, and sold some fish they had for small nails, of which they were immoderately fond, and called them goore. But they caught, with the greatest avidity, bits of paper, or any thing else that was thrown to them.

These people seemed to differ as much in person, as in disposition, from the natives of Wateeo; though the distance between the two islands is not very great. Their colour was of a deeper cast; and several had a fierce, rugged aspect, resembling the natives of New Zealand. The shell of a pearl-oyster, polished, hung about the neck, was the only personal decoration that we observed amongst them; for not one of them had adopted that mode of ornament, so generally prevalent amongst the natives of this ocean, of puncturing, or tatooing, their bodies.

Though singular in this, we had the most unequivocal proofs of their being of the same common race. Their language approached still nearer to the dialect of Otaheite than that of Wateeo or Mangeca.

Having but very little wind, it was one o'clock before we drew near the north-west part of the island; when I sent Lieutenant King, with two armed boats to sound and reconnoitre the coast, while we stood off and on with the ships.

At three o'clock, the boats returned; and Mr. King informed me, "that there was no anchorage for the ships; and that the boats could only land on the outer edge of the reef, which lay about a quarter of a mile from the dry land. He said, that a number of the natives came down upon the reef, armed with long pikes and clubs. But, as he had no motive to land, he did not give them an opportunity to use them."

If I had been so fortunate as to have procured a supply of water, and of grass, at any of the islands we had lately visited, it was my purpose to have stood back to the south, till I had met with a westerly wind. But the certain consequence of doing this, without such a supply, would have been the loss of all the cattle, before we could possibly reach Otaheite, without gaining one advantage, with regard to the great object of our voyage. I therefore determined to bear away for the Friendly Islands, where I was sure of meeting with abundance of every thing I wanted.

April the 7th, I steered west by south, with a fine breeze easterly. I proposed to proceed first to Middleburgh, or Eooa; thinking, if the wind continued favourable, that we had food enough on board for the cattle, to last till we should reach that island. But, about noon, next day, those faint breezes, that had attended and retarded us so long, again returned; and I found it necessary

cessary to haul more to the north, to get into the latitude of Palmerstone's and Savage Islands, discovered in 1774, during my last voyage; that if necessity required it, we might have recourse to them.

At length, at day-break, on the 13th, we saw Palmerstone Island, distant about five leagues. However, we did not get up with it, till eight o'clock the next morning. I then sent four boats, with an officer in each, to search the coast for the most convenient landing place.

The boats first examined the south easternmost part, and sailing there, ran down to the east, where we had the satisfaction to see them land. This place is not inhabited.

About one o'clock, one of the boats came on board, laden with scurvy-grass and young cocoa-nut trees; which at this time, was a feast for the cattle. Before evening, I went ashore in a small boat, accompanied by Captain Clerke.

We found every body hard at work, and the landing place to be in a small creek. Upon the bushes that front the sea, or even farther in, we found a great number of men of war birds, tropic birds, and two sorts of boobies, which, at this time, were laying their eggs, and so tame, that they suffered us to take them off with our hands.

At one part of the reef, which looks into, or bounds, the lake that is within, there was a large bed of coral, almost even with the surface, which afforded, perhaps, one of the most enchanting prospects that Nature has any where produced. Its base was fixed to the shore, but reached so far in, that it could not be seen; so that it seemed to be suspended in the water, which deepened so suddenly,

suddenly, that, at the distance of a few yards, there might be seven or eight fathoms. The sea was, at this time, quite unruffled; and the sun shining bright, exposed the various sorts of coral, in the most beautiful order. This scene was enlivened by numerous species of fishes gliding along in apparent security.

There were no traces of inhabitants having ever been here; if we except a small piece of a canoe that was found upon the beach, which, probably, may have drifted from some other island.

After the boats were laden, I returned on board, leaving Mr. Gore, with a party, to pass the night on shore, in order to be ready to go to work early the next morning.

That day was accordingly spent, as the preceding one had been, in collecting food for the cattle. Having got a sufficient supply by sunset, I ordered every body on board. But having little or no wind, I determined to wait, and to employ the next day, in trying to get some cocoa-nuts from the next island, where we could observe that those trees were in much greater abundance than where we had already landed.

With this view I went with the boats to the west side of the island, and landed with little difficulty; and immediately set the people to gather cocoa-nuts, which we found in great abundance. Omai, who was with me, caught, with a scoop net, in a very short time, as much fish as served the whole party on shore for dinner, besides sending some to both ships. Here were also great abundance of birds, particularly men of war and tropic birds; so that we fared sumptuously. And
it

it is but doing justice to Omai to say, that, in these excursions, he was of the greatest use. For he not only caught the fish, but dressed these, and the birds we killed, in an oven, with heated stones, after the fashion of his country, with a dexterity and good humour that did him great credit.

We found this islot near a half larger than the other, and almost entirely covered with cocoa palms. A young turtle had been lately thrown ashore here, as it was still full of maggots. We found some scorpions, a few other insects, and a greater number of fish upon the reefs.

Upon the whole, we did not spend our time unprofitably at this last islot; for we got there about twelve hundred cocoa-nuts, which were equally divided amongst the whole crew.

The nine or ten low islots, comprehended under the name of Palmerstone's Island, may be reckoned the heads or summits of the reef of coral rock, that connects them together, covered only with a thin coat of sand, yet clothed, as already observed, with trees and plants.

The heat, which had been great for about a month, became now much more disagreeable, from the close rainy weather; and, from the moisture attending it, threatened soon to be noxious. However, it is remarkable enough, that though the only refreshment we had received since leaving the Cape of Good Hope, was that at New Zealand, there was not, yet, a single person on board sick, from the constant use of salt food, or vicissitude of climate.

In the night between the 24th and 25th we passed Savage Island, which I had discovered in

1774.

1774. I steered for the south, and then hauled up for Annamooka.

It was no sooner day-light, than we were visited by six or seven canoes from different islands, bringing with them, besides fruits and roots, two pigs, several fowls, some large wood-pigeons, small rails, and large violet-coloured coots. All these they exchanged with us for beads, nails, hatchets, &c. They had also other articles of commerce; but I ordered that no curiosities should be purchased till the ships should be supplied with provisions, and leave given for that purpose. Knowing, also, from experience, that, if all our people might trade with the natives, according to their own caprice, perpetual quarrels would ensue, I ordered that particular persons should manage the traffic both on board and on shore, prohibiting all others to interfere. Before mid-day, Mr. King, who had been sent to Komango, returned with seven hogs, some fowls, a quantity of fruit and roots, and some grass for the cattle. His party was very civilly treated at Komango. The inhabitants did not seem to be numerous; and their huts, which stood close to each other, within a plantain walk, were but indifferent. Not far from them was a pretty large pond of fresh water, tolerably good; but there was no appearance of any stream. With Mr. King came on board the chief of the island, named Tooboulangee; and another, whose name was Taipa. They brought with them a hog, as a present to me, promising more the next day; and they kept their word.

I now resumed the very same station which I had occupied when I visited Annamooka three years

years before ; and probably, almost in the same place where Tasman, the first discoverer of this and some of the neighbouring islands, anchored in 1643.

The following day I went ashore, accompanied by Captain Clerke. Toobou, the chief of the island, conducted me and Omai to his house. We found it situated on a pleasant spot, in the centre of his plantation. While we were on shore, we procured a few hogs and some fruit, by bartering ; and, before we got on board again, the ships were crowded with the natives. Few of them coming empty-handed, every necessary refreshment was now in the greatest plenty.

I landed again in the afternoon, with a party of marines ; and, at the same time, the horses, and such of the cattle as were in a weakly state, were sent on shore. Every thing being settled to my satisfaction, I returned to the ship at sunset, leaving the command upon the island to Mr. King.

Next day, May 3d, our various operations on shore began. In the evening, before the natives retired from our post, Taipa harangued them for some time. We could only guess at the subject ; and judged, that he was instructing them how to behave towards us, and encouraging them to bring the produce of the island to market. We experienced the good effects of his eloquence in the plentiful supply of provisions which, next day, we received.

On the 6th, we were visited by a great chief from Tongataboo, whose name was Feenou, and whom Taipa was pleased to introduce to us as king of all the Friendly Isles. All the natives paid their obeisance to him, by bowing their heads

heads as low as his feet, the soles of which they also touched with each hand, first with the palm, and then with the back part. There could be little room to suspect that a person, received with so much respect, could be any thing less than the king.

In the afternoon, I went to pay this great man a visit, having first received a present of two fish from him, brought on board by one of his servants. As soon as I landed, he came up to me. He appeared to be about thirty years of age, tall, but thin, and had more of the European features than any I had yet seen here. After a short stay, our new visiter, and five or six of his attendants, accompanied me on board. I gave suitable presents to them all, and entertained them in such a manner, as I thought would be most agreeable.

In the evening I attended them on shore in my boat, into which the chief ordered three hogs to be put, as a return for the presents he had received from me.

The first day of our arrival at Annamooka, one of the natives had stolen, out of the ship, a large junk axe. I now applied to Feenou, who was my guest on the 8th, to exert his authority to get it restored to me; and so implicitly was he obeyed, that it was brought on board while we were at dinner. These people gave us very frequent opportunities of remarking what expert thieves they were. Even some of the chiefs did not think this profession beneath them. On the lower class a flogging seemed to make no greater impression than it would have done upon the mainmast. When any of them happened to be caught in the act, their superiors, far from interceding for them, would often advise us to kill them. As this was
a punish-

a punishment we did not chuse to inflict, they generally escaped without any punishment at all. Captain Clerke, at last, hit upon a mode of treatment, which, we thought, had some effect. He put them under the hands of the barber, and completely shaved their heads; thus pointing them out as objects of ridicule to their countrymen, and enabling our people to deprive them of future opportunities for a repetition of their rogueries, by keeping them at a distance.

Feenou, understanding that I meant to proceed directly to Tongataboo, importuned me strongly to alter this plan, to which he expressed as much aversion as if he had some particular interest to promote by diverting me from it. In preference to it, he warmly recommended an island, or rather a group of islands, called Hapae, lying to the north-east. There, he assured us, we could be supplied plentifully with every refreshment, in the easiest manner; and, to add weight to his advice, he engaged to attend us thither in person. He carried his point with me; and Hapae was made choice of for our next station. As it had never been visited by any European ships, the examination of it became an object with me.

After some unimportant transactions, at day-break, in the morning of the 16th, we steered north-east for Hapae, which was now in sight. Next day we came to anchor. By this time the ships were filled with the natives. They brought from the shore, hogs, fowls, fruit, and roots, which they exchanged for hatchets, knives, nails, beads, and cloth. I went on shore, accompanied by Omai and Feenou, landing at the north part

of Lefooga, a little to the right of the ship's station.

The chief conducted me to a hut, situated close to the sea-beach, which I had seen brought thither, but a few minutes before, for our reception. In this Feenou, Omai, and myself, were seated. The other chiefs, and the multitude, composed a circle, on the outside, fronting us; and they also sat down. I was then asked, how long I intended to stay? On my saying, five days, Taipa was ordered to come and sit by me, and proclaim this to the people. He then harangued them, in a speech mostly dictated by Feenou. The purport of it, as I learnt from Omai, was, that they were all, both old and young, to look upon me as a friend, who intended to remain with them a few days; that, during my stay, they must not steal any thing, nor molest me any other way; and that it was expected, they should bring hogs, fowls, fruit, &c. to the ships, where they would receive, in exchange for them, such and such things, which he enumerated. Taipa then took occasion to signify to me, that it was necessary I should make a present to the chief of the island, whose name was Earoupa. I was not unprepared for this; and gave him such articles as far exceeded his expectation. My liberality to him brought upon me demands, of the same kind, from two chiefs of other isles who were present; and from Tapia himself.

After viewing the watering-place, we returned to our former station, where I found a baked hog, and some yams, smoking hot, ready to be carried on board for my dinner. I invited Feenou, and his friends, to partake of it; and we embarked
for

for the ship; but none but himself sat down with us at the table. After dinner I conducted them on shore; and, before I returned on board, the chief gave me a fine large turtle, and a quantity of yams. Our supply of provisions was copious; for, in the course of the day, we got, by barter, along-side the ship, about twenty small hogs, beside fruit and roots.

Next morning early, Feenou and Omai, who scarcely ever quitted the chief, and now slept on shore, came on board. The object of the visit was, to require my presence upon the island; where I saw a large concourse of people already assembled. I guessed that something more than ordinary was in agitation; but could not tell what, nor could Omai inform me.

I had not long been landed, before near a hundred of the natives appeared in sight, and advanced, laden with yams, bread-fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, and sugar-canes. They deposited their burthens, in two heaps, or piles, upon our left. Soon after, arrived a number of others, bearing the same kind of articles; which were collected into two piles upon the right. To these were tied two pigs and six fowls; and to those upon the left, six pigs and two turtles.

As soon as this munificent collection of provisions was laid down in order, and disposed to the best advantage, the bearers of it joined the multitude, who formed a large circle round the whole. Presently after a number of men entered this circle, or area, before us, armed with clubs, made of the green branches of the cocoa-nut tree. These paraded about for a few minutes, and then retired; the one half to one side, and the other half to the other side, seating themselves

selves before the spectators. Soon after, they successively entered the lists, and entertained us with single combats. One champion, rising up and stepping forward from one side, challenged those of the other side, by expressive gestures, more than by words, to send one of their body to oppose him. If the challenge was accepted, which was generally the case, the two combatants put themselves in proper attitudes, and then began the engagement, which continued till one or other owned himself conquered, or till their weapons were broken. As soon as each combat was over, the victor squatted himself down facing the chief, then rose up, and retired. At the same time, some old men, who seemed to sit as judges, gave their plaudit in a few words; and the multitude, especially those on the side to which the victor belonged, celebrated the glory he had acquired, in two or three huzzas.

This entertainment was now and then suspended for a few minutes. During these intervals there were both wrestling and boxing matches. The first were performed in the same manner as at Otaheite; and the second differed very little from the method practised in England. But what struck us with the most surprise was, to see a couple of lusty wenches step forth, and begin boxing, without the least ceremony, and with as much art as the men. This contest, however, did not last above half a minute, before one of them gave it up. The conquering heroine received the same applause from the spectators, which they bestowed upon the successful combatants of the other sex. We expressed some dislike at this part of the entertainment; which, however, did not prevent two other females from
entering

entering the lists. They seemed to be girls of spirit, and would certainly have given each other a good drubbing, if two old women had not interposed to part them. All these combats were exhibited in the midst of at least three thousand people, and were conducted with the greatest good humour on all sides.

As soon as these diversions were ended, the chief told me, that the heaps of provisions on our right hand were a present to Omai; and that those on our left hand, being about two-thirds of the whole quantity, were given to me. He added, that I might take them on board whenever it was convenient; but that there would be no occasion to set any of our people as guards over them, as I might be assured, that not a single cocoa-nut would be taken away by the natives. So it proved; for I left every thing behind, and returned to the ship to dinner, carrying the chief with me; and when the provisions were removed on board, in the afternoon, not a single article was missing. There was as much as loaded four boats; and I could not but be struck with the munificence of Feenou; for this present far exceeded any I had ever received from any of the sovereigns of the various islands I had visited in the Pacific Ocean. I lost no time in convincing our friend, that I was not insensible of his liberality; for, before he quitted my ship, I bestowed upon him such of my commodities, as, I guessed, were most valuable in his estimation.

Feenou had expressed a desire to see the marines go through the military exercise. As I was desirous to gratify his curiosity, I ordered them all ashore, from both ships, in the morning. After they had performed various evolutions, and fired

several vollies, with which the numerous body of spectators seemed well pleased, the chief entertained us, in his turn, with an exhibition, which, as was acknowledged by us all, was performed with a dexterity and exactness, far surpassing the specimen we had given of our military manœuvres. It was a kind of a dance, so entirely different from any thing I had ever seen, that I fear, I can give no description that will convey any tolerable idea of it to my readers. It was performed by men; and one hundred and five persons bore their parts in it. Each of them had in his hand an instrument neatly made, shaped somewhat like a paddle, of two feet and a half in length, with a small handle and a thin blade; so that they were very light. With these instruments, they made many and various flourishes, each of which was accompanied with a different movement. At first, the performers ranged themselves in three lines; and, by various evolutions, each man changed his station in such a manner, that those who had been in the rear came into the front. Nor did they remain long in the same position. At one time, they extended themselves in one line; they then formed into a semicircle; and lastly into two square columns. While this last movement was executing, one of them advanced, and performed an antic dance before me, with which the whole ended.

The musical instruments consisted of two drums, or rather two hollow logs of wood, from which some varied notes were produced, by beating on them with two sticks. It did not, however, appear to me, that the dancers were much assisted by these sounds, but by a chorus of vocal music, in which all the performers joined at the
same

same time. Their song was not destitute of pleasing melody; and all their corresponding motions were executed with so much skill, that the numerous body of dancers seemed to act, as if they were one great machine. It was the opinion of every one of us, that such a performance would have met with universal applause on an European theatre; and it so far exceeded any attempt we had made to entertain them, that they seemed to pique themselves upon the superiority they had over us. As to our musical instruments, they held none of them in the least esteem, except the drum; and even that they did not think equal to their own.

In order to give them a more favourable opinion of English amusements, and to leave their minds fully impressed with the deepest sense of our superior attainments, I directed some fireworks to be got ready; and, after it was dark, played them off in the presence of Feenou, the other chiefs, and a vast concourse of their people. Our water and sky-rockets, in particular, pleased and astonished them beyond all conception; and the scale was now turned in our favour.

This, however, seemed only to furnish them with an additional motive to proceed to fresh exertions of their very singular dexterity; and our fireworks were no sooner ended, than a succession of dances began. As a prelude to them, a band of music, or chorus of eighteen men, seated themselves before us, in the centre of the circle. Four or five of this band had pieces of large bamboo, from three to five or six feet long; the upper end open, but the other end closed by one of the joints. With this close end, the performers kept constantly striking the ground, though slowly,

slowly, thus producing different notes, according to the different lengths of the instruments, but all of them of the hollow or base sort; to counteract which, a person kept striking quickly, and with two sticks, a piece of the same substance, split, and laid along the ground, and, by that means, furnishing a tone as acute, as those produced by the others were grave. The rest of the band, as well as those who performed upon the bamboos, sung a slow and soft air, which so tempered the harsher notes of the above instruments, that no bye-stander, however accustomed to hear the most perfect and varied modulation of sweet sounds, could avoid confessing the vast power, and pleasing effect, of this simple harmony.

Soon after they had finished, nine women exhibited themselves, and sat down fronting the hut where the chief was. A man then rose, and struck the first of these women on the back, with both fists joined. He proceeded, in the same manner to the second and third; but when he came to the fourth, whether from accident or design I cannot tell, instead of the back, he struck her on the breast. Upon this, a person rose instantly from the crowd, who brought him to the ground with a blow on the head; and he was carried off without the least noise or disorder. But this did not save the other five women from so odd a discipline, or perhaps necessary ceremony; for a person succeeded him, who treated them in the same manner. Their disgrace did not end here; for when they danced, they had the mortification to find, their performance twice disapproved of, and were obliged to repeat it.

Curiosity, on both sides, being now sufficiently gratified, by the exhibition of the various entertainments I have described, I began to have
time

time to look about me. Accordingly, next day, I took a walk into the Island of Leefooga, of which I was desirous to obtain some knowledge. I found it to be, in several respects, superior to Annamooka. The plantations were more numerous, and more extensive. We observed large spots covered with the paper mulberry-trees; and the plantations, in general, were well stocked with such roots and fruits as are the natural produce of the island. To these I made some addition, by sowing the seeds of Indian corn, melons, pumpkins, and the like;

The island is not above seven miles long; and, in some places, not above two or three broad. The east side of it, which is exposed to the trade wind, has a reef, running to a considerable breadth from it, on which the sea breaks with great violence.

When I returned from my excursion into the country, I found a large sailing canoe fast to the ship's stern. In this canoe was Latooliboula, whom I had seen at Tongataboo, during my last voyage; and who was then supposed by us to be the king of that island. He sat in the canoe, with all that gravity, by which he was so remarkably distinguished at that time; nor could I, by any entreaties, prevail upon him now to come into the ship. Many of the islanders were present; and they all called him Arekee, which signifies king. I had never heard any one of them give this title to Feenou, however extensive his authority over them, both here and at Annamooka, had appeared to be; which had, all along, inclined me to suspect that he was not the king; though his friend, Taipa, had taken pains to make me believe he was. Feenou was on board
my

my ship at the same time; but neither of these great men took the least notice of each other.

In the morning of the 23d, as we were going to unmoor, in order to leave the island, Feenou, and his prime-minister, Taipa, came along-side in a sailing canoe, and informed me, that they were setting out for Vavaoo, an island, which they said, lies about two days sail to the northward of Hapace. The object of their voyage, they would have me believe, was to get for me an additional supply of hogs, and some red feathered caps for Omai, to carry to Otahete, where they are in high esteem. Feenou assured me, that he should be back in four or five days; and desired me not to sail till his return, when, he promised he would accompany me to Tongataboo. I thought this a good opportunity to get some knowledge of Vavaoo, and proposed to him to go thither with the ships; but he seemed not to approve of the plan; and, by way of diverting me from it, told me, that there was neither harbour nor anchorage about it. I therefore consented to wait, in my present station, for his return; and he immediately set out.

In my walk, on the 25th, I happened to step into a house, where I found a woman shaving a child's head with a shark's tooth, stuck into the end of a piece of stick. I observed that she first wetted the hair with a rag dipped in water, applying her instrument to that part which she had previously soaked. The operation seemed to give no pain to the child; although the hair was taken off as close as if one of our razors had been employed. Encouraged by what I now saw, I soon after tried one of those singular instruments upon myself, and found it to be an excellent succe-

daneum.

dane
reco
thei
two
part
abov
they
inde
ther
this
here
bear
as it
thave
Fi
of th
solve
of th
betw
end o
Ne
we m
of so
from
been
about
summ
this r
hewn
two a
we w
above
They
t had

* T.

danum. However, the men of these islands have recourse to another contrivance when they shave their beards. The operation is performed with two shells; one of which they place under a small part of the beard, and with the other, applied above, they scrape that part off. In this manner they are able to shave very close. The process is, indeed, rather tedious, but not painful; and there are men amongst them, who seem to profess this trade. It was as common, while we were here, to see our sailors go ashore to have their beards scraped off, after the fashion of Hapae, as it was to see their chiefs come on board to be shaved by our barbers.

Finding that little or nothing of the produce of the island was now brought to the ships, I resolved to change our station, and in the afternoon of the 26th of May, I hauled into a bay that lies between the south end of Lefooga, and the north end of Hoolaiva, and there anchored.

Near the south end of the Island of Lefooga, we met with an artificial mount. From the size of some trees that were growing upon it, and from other appearances, I guessed that it had been raised in remote times. I judged it to be about forty feet high; and the diameter of its summit measured fifty feet. At the bottom of this mount stood a stone, which must have been hewn out of coral rock. It was four feet broad, two and a half thick, and fourteen high; and we were told by the natives present, that not above half its length appeared above ground. They called it Tangata Arekee*; and said, that it had been set up, and the mount raised, by some

* Tangata, in their language, is man; Arekee, king.

of their forefathers, in memory of one of their kings; but how long since they could not tell.

About noon, a large sailing canoe came under our stern, in which was a person named Futta-faihe, or Poulaho, or both; who, as the natives then on board told us, was king of Tangataboo, and of all the neighbouring islands. It being my interest, as well as my inclination, to pay court to all the great men, without making enquiry into the validity of their assumed titles, I invited Poulaho on board; he brought with him, as a present, two fat hogs, though not so fat as himself. If weight of body could give weight in rank or power, he was certainly the most eminent man, in that respect, we had seen. I found him to be a sedate, sensible man. He viewed the ship, and the several new objects, with uncommon attention; and asked many pertinent questions; one of which was: What could induce us to visit these islands? After he had satisfied his curiosity in looking at the cattle, and other novelties which he met with upon deck, I desired him to walk down into the cabin. To this his attendants objected, saying, that if he were to accept of that invitation, it must happen, that people would walk over his head; but the chief, himself less scrupulous, in this respect, than his attendants, waved all ceremony, and walked down.

Poulaho sat down with us to dinner; but he ate little, and drank less. When we rose from the table, he desired me to accompany him ashore. I attended the chief in my own boat, having first made presents to him of such articles as, I could observe, he valued much, and were even beyond his expectation to receive. I was not disappointed in my view of thus securing his friendship:

for

for the moment the boat reached the beach, he ordered two more hogs to be brought, and delivered to my people. He was then carried out of the boat, by some of his own people, upon a board resembling a hand-barrow, and went and seated himself in a small house near the shore; which seemed to have been erected there for his accommodation. He placed me at his side; and his attendants seated themselves in a semicircle before us, on the outside of the house. Behind the chief, or rather on one side, sat an old woman, with a sort of fan in her hand, whose office it was, to prevent his being pestered with the flies.

I staid till several of his attendants left him, first paying him obeisance, by bowing the hand down to the sole of his foot, and touching or tapping the same, with the upper and under side of the fingers of both hands. Others, who were not in the circle, came, as it seemed, on purpose, and paid him this mark of respect, and then retired, without speaking a word. I was quite charmed with the decorum that was observed. I had no where seen the like, not even amongst more civilized nations.

Poulaho, the king, as I shall now call him, came on-board betimes next morning; and brought, as a present to me, one of their caps, made, or at least covered, with red feathers. These caps, or rather bonnets, are composed of the tail feathers of the tropic bird, with the red feathers of the parroquets wrought upon them, or jointly with them. They are made so as to tie upon the forehead without any crown, and have the form of a semicircle, whose radius is eighteen or twenty inches.

At day-break, the next morning, I weighed with a fine breeze, and stood to the westward, with a view to return to Annamooka. We were followed by several sailing canoes, in one of which was the king. He quitted us in a short time, but left his brother, and five of his attendants on board. We had also the company of a chief, just then arrived from Tongataboo, whose name was Tooboueitoa. The moment he arrived, he sent his canoe away, and declared that he and five more, who came with him, would sleep on board; so that I had now my cabin filled with visitors. They brought plenty of provisions with them, for which they always had suitable returns.

In our course the ship was very near running full upon a low, sandy isle, called Pootoo. It happened, very fortunately, that the people had just before been ordered upon deck, to put the ship about, so that the necessary movements were executed with judgment and alertness; and this alone saved us from destruction. The Discovery being astern, was out of danger. Such hazardous situations are the unavoidable companions of the man who goes upon a voyage of discovery.

This circumstance frightened our passengers so much, that they expressed a strong desire to get ashore. Accordingly, as soon as day-light returned, I hoisted out a boat, and ordered the officer who commanded her, after landing them at Kotoo, to sound along the reef for anchorage.

Having met with a convenient station, we lay here until the 4th, when we weighed, and stood away for Annamooka, where we anchored next morning.

I went on shore soon after, and found the inhabitants very busy in digging up yams, to bring

to

to market. These were now in the greatest perfection; and we procured a good quantity, in exchanges for pieces of iron.

About noon, next day, Feenou arrived from Vavaoo. He told us that several canoes, laden with hogs, and other provisions, which had sailed with him from that island, had been lost, owing to the late blowing weather; and that every body on board them had perished. This melancholy tale did not seem to affect any of his countrymen who heard it; and, as to ourselves, we were, by this time, too well acquainted with his character, to give much credit to such a story. The following morning, Poulaho, and the other chiefs, who had been wind-bound with him, arrived. I happened at this time to be ashore, in company with Feenou; who now seemed to be sensible of the impropriety of his conduct, in assuming a character that did not belong to him. For he not only acknowledged Poulaho to be king of Tongataboo, and the other isles, but affected to insist much on it, which, no doubt, was with a view to make amends for his former presumption. I left him, to visit this greater man, whom I found sitting with a few people before him. But, every one hastening to pay court to him, the circle increased pretty fast. I was very desirous of observing Feenou's behaviour on this occasion; and had the most convincing proof of his inferiority; for he placed himself amongst the rest that sat before Poulaho, as attendants on his majesty. Both he and Poulaho went on board with me to dinner; but only the latter sat at table. Feenou, having made his obeisance in the usual way, saluting his sovereign's foot with his head and hands, retired out of the cabin.

The king had before told us that this would happen; and it now appeared, that Feenou could not even eat or drink in his royal presence.

At eight o'clock next morning, we steered for Tongataboo, having a gentle breeze at north-east. About fourteen or fifteen sailing vessels, belonging to the natives, set out with us; but every one of them outran the ships considerably. In the afternoon of next day, we came to an anchor off that island, in a safe station.

Soon after, I landed, accompanied by Omai, and some of the officers. We found the king waiting for us upon the beach. He immediately conducted us to a small neat house, situated a little within the skirts of the woods, with a fine large area before it. This house, he told me, was at my service, during our stay at the island; and a better situation we could not wish for.

We had not been long in the house, before a pretty large circle of the natives were assembled before us, and seated upon the area. A root of the kava plant being brought and laid down, before the king, he ordered it to be split into pieces, and distributed to several people of both sexes, who began the operation of chewing it; and a bowl of their favourite liquor was soon prepared. In the mean time, a baked hog, and two baskets of baked yams were produced, and afterwards divided into ten portions. These portions were then given to certain people present; but how many were to share in each I could not tell. The liquor was next served out, but, I observed, that not a fourth part of the company had tasted either the victuals or the drink.

As I intended to make some stay at Tongataboo, we pitched a tent, in the forenoon, just by
the

the house which Poulaho had assigned for our use. The horses, cattle, and sheep, were afterwards landed, and a party of marines, with their officer, stationed there as a guard. The observatory was then set up, at a small distance from the other tent; and Mr. King resided on shore, to attend the observations. The gunners were ordered to conduct the traffic with the natives, who thronged from every part of the island, with hogs, yams, cocoa-nuts, and other articles of their produce. In a short time, our land post was like a fair, and the ships were so crowded with visitors, that we had hardly room to stir upon the decks.

Feenou had taken up his residence in our neighbourhood; but he was no longer the leading man. However, we still found him to be a person of consequence, and we had daily proofs of his opulence and liberality, by the continuance of his valuable presents. But the king was equally attentive in this respect; for scarcely a day passed, without receiving from him some considerable donation. We now heard, that there were other great men of the island, whom we had not as yet seen. Otago and Toobou, in particular, mentioned a person named Mareewagee, who, they said, was of the first consequence in the place. Some of the natives even hinted, that he was too great a man to confer the honour of a visit upon us. This account exciting my curiosity, I mentioned to Poulaho, that I was very desirous of waiting upon Mareewagee; and he readily agreed to accompany me to the place of his residence; but we did not find him at home.

About noon the next day, this chief actually came to the neighbourhood of our post on shore;

and with him, a very considerable number of people of all ranks. I was informed that he had taken this trouble, on purpose to give me an opportunity of waiting upon him. In the afternoon, a party of us, therefore, accompanied by Feenou, landed to pay him a visit. We found a person sitting under a large tree, near the shore, a little to the right of the tent. A piece of cloth, at least forty yards long, was spread before him, round which a great number of persons of both sexes were seated. It was natural to suppose that this was the great man; but we were undeceived by Feenou; who informed us, that another, who sat on a piece of mat, a little way from this chief, to the right hand, was Mareewagee, who received us very kindly, and desired us to sit down by him. The person who sat under the tree, fronting us, was called Toobou. Both he and Mareewagee had a venerable appearance. The latter is a slender man, and from his appearance seems to be considerably above three-score years of age. The former is rather corpulent, and almost blind with a disorder in his eyes; though not so old.

We entertained them for about an hour, with the performance of two French horns and a drum. But they seemed most pleased with the firing off a pistol, which Captain Clerke had in his pocket. Before I took my leave, the large piece of cloth was rolled up, and with a few coconuts, presented to me.

Toward noon, Poulabo returned from the place where we had left him two days before, and brought with him his son, a youth about twelve years of age. I had his company at dinner; but the son, though present, was not allowed to sit
down

down with him. It was very convenient to have him for my guest. For, when he was present, which was generally the case while we staid here, every other native was excluded from the table; and but few of them would remain in the cabin. The king was very soon reconciled to our manner of cookery. But still, I believe he dined thus frequently with me, more for the sake of what we gave him to drink, than for what we set before him to eat. For he had taken a liking to our wine, could empty his bottle as well as most men, and was as cheerful over it.

Having visited Toobou, and interchanged presents with him, soon after, Feenou came and acquainted me that young Fattafaihe, Poulaho's son, desired to see me. I obeyed the summons, and found the prince and Omai sitting under a large canopy of the finer sort of cloth, with a piece of the coarser sort spread under them and before them, that was seventy-six yards long, and seven and a half broad. On one side was a large, old boar; and on the other side a heap of cocoa-nuts. A number of people were seated round the cloth; and amongst them I observed Mareewagee, and others of the first rank. I was desired to sit down by the prince; and then Omai informed me, that he had been instructed by the king to tell me, that as he and I were friends, he hoped that his son might be joined in this friendship; and that as a token of my consent, I would accept of his present. I very readily agreed to the proposal; and it being now dinner-time, I invited them all on board.

Accordingly, the young prince, Mareewagee, Toobou, three or four inferior chiefs, and two respectable old ladies, of the first rank, accompanied

nied me. Mareewagee was dressed in a new piece of cloth, on the skirts of which were fixed six pretty large patches of red feathers. This dress seemed to have been made on purpose for this visit; for as soon as he had got on board, he put it off and presented it to me. Every one of my visitors received from me such presents as, I had reason to believe, they were highly satisfied with. When dinner came upon table, not one of them would sit down, or eat a bit of any thing that was served up. On expressing my surprise at this, they were all taboo, as they said; which word has a very comprehensive meaning; but in general signifies that a thing is forbidden. Dinner being over, and having gratified their curiosity, by shewing to them every part of the ship, I then conducted them ashore.

As soon as the boat reached the beach, Feenou, and some others, instantly stepped out. Young Fattafaihe following them, was called back by Mareewagee, who now paid the heir apparent the same obeisance, and in the same manner, that I had seen it paid to the king.

By this time I had acquired some certain information about the relative situations of the several great men, whose names have been so often mentioned. I now knew that Mareewagee and Toobou were brothers. Feenou was one of Mareewagee's sons; and Tooboueitoa was another.

On the 16th in the morning, Mr. Gore and I took a walk into the country; in the course of which, nothing remarkable appeared, but our having opportunities of seeing the whole process of making cloth, which is the principal manufacture of these islands, as well as of many others in this ocean.

This

This is performed in the following manner. The manufacturers, who are females, take the slender stalks, or trunks of the paper-mulberry, which they cultivate for that purpose, and which seldom grows more than six or seven feet in height, and about four fingers in thickness. From these they strip the bark, and scrape off the outer rind with a muscle-shell. The bark is then rolled up, to destroy the convexity which it had round the stalk, and macerated in water for some time. After this, it is laid across the trunk of a small tree, squared, and beaten with a squared wooden instrument, about a foot long, full of coarse grooves on all sides; but sometimes with one that is plain. According to the size of the bark, a piece is soon produced; but the operation is often repeated by another hand, or it is folded several times and beat longer, which seems rather intended to close, than to divide its texture. When this is sufficiently effected, it is spread out to dry; the pieces being from four to six, or more, feet in length, and half as broad. They are then given to another person, who joins the pieces, by smearing part of them over with the viscous juice of a berry, called tooo, which serves as a glue. Having been thus lengthened, they are laid over a large piece of wood, with a kind of stamp, made of a fibrous substance, pretty closely interwoven, placed beneath. They then take a bit of cloth, and dip it in a juice expressed from the bark of a tree called kokka, which they rub briskly upon the piece that is making. This at once leaves a dull brown colour, and a dry gloss upon its surface. In this manner they proceed, joining and staining by degrees, till they produce a piece

piece of cloth, of such length and breadth as they want; generally leaving a border of a foot broad at the sides, and longer at the ends, unstained. Throughout the whole, if any parts of the original pieces are too thin, or have holes, which is often the case, they glue spare bits upon them, till they become of an equal thickness. When they want to produce a black colour, they mix the foot procured from an oily nut, called dooedooe, with the juice of the kokka, in different quantities, according to the proposed depth of the tinge.

Next day was fixed upon by Mareewagee for giving a grand haiva, or entertainment, to which we were all invited. For this purpose a large space had been cleared, before the temporary hut of this chief, near our post, as an area where the performances were to be exhibited. In the morning, great multitudes of the natives came in from the country, every one carrying a pole, about six feet long, upon his shoulder; and at each end of every pole a yam was suspended. These yams and poles were deposited on each side of the area, so as to form two large heaps, decorated with different sorts of small fish, and piled up to the greatest advantage. They were Mareewagee's present to Captain Clerke and me.

Every thing being thus prepared, about eleven o'clock they began to exhibit various dances, which they call mai. The music consisted, at first, of seventy men as a chorus, who sat down; and amidst them were placed three instruments, which we called drums, from their effect. The natives call them nassa. These instruments produce a rude, though loud and powerful sound.

The

The first dance consisted of four ranks, of twenty-four men each, holding in their hands a little, thin, light, wooden instrument, about two feet long, and in shape not unlike a small oblong paddle. With these, which are called pagge, they made a great many different motions; all which were accompanied by corresponding attitudes of the body. Their motions were at first slow, but quickened as the drums beat faster; and they recited sentences, in a musical tone, the whole time, which were answered by the chorus; but at the end of a short space they all joined, and finished with a shout; then the rear rank dividing, shifted themselves very slowly round each end, and meeting in the front, formed the first rank; the whole number continuing to recite the sentences as before. The other ranks did the same successively, till that, which at first was the front, became the rear; and their evolution continued in the same manner, till the last rank regained its first situation. They then began a much quicker dance, though slow at first, and sung about ten minutes, when the whole body divided into two parts, retreated a little, and then approached, forming a sort of circular figure, which finished the dance.

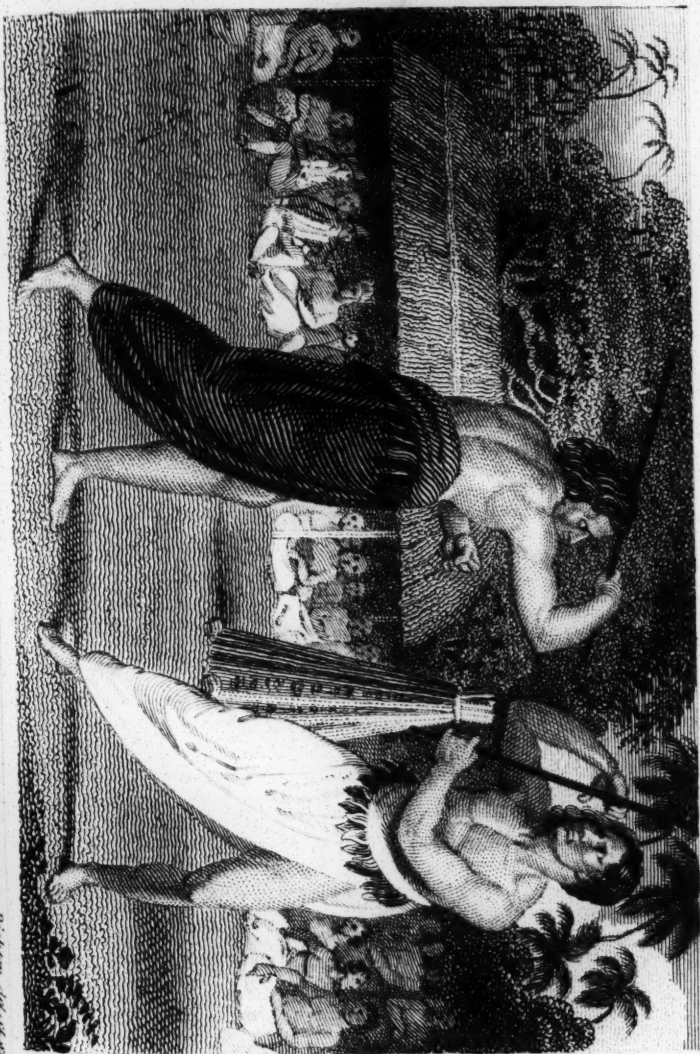
In a short time, seventy men sat down as a chorus to another dance. This consisted of two ranks, of sixteen persons each, with young Tooou at their head. These danced, sung, and swirled the pagge as before; but, in general, much quicker. A motion that met with particular approbation, was one in which they held the face aside, as if ashamed. The back rank closed before the front one, and that again resumed its place, as in the two former dances. At that

that instant, two men entered very hastily, and exercised the clubs which they use in battle. They did this, by first twirling them in their hands, and making circular strokes before them, with great force and quickness; but so skilfully managed, that, though standing quite close, they never interfered. To them succeeded a person with a spear, in the same hasty manner; looking about eagerly, as if in search of somebody to throw it at. He then ran hastily to one side of the crowd in the front, and put himself in a threatening attitude, as if he meant to strike with his spear at one of them, bending the knee a little, and trembling, as it were with rage. He continued in this manner only a few seconds, when he moved to the other side, and having stood in the same posture there, for the same short time, retreated from the ground, as fast as when he made his appearance; and various other evolutions were performed with much adroitness.

These dances lasted from eleven till near three o'clock; and though they were, doubtless, intended to shew us a specimen of their dexterity, vast numbers of their own people attended as spectators. Some of us computed that there were not less than ten or twelve thousand within the compass of a quarter of a mile, drawn together, for the most part, by mere curiosity.

No pen can describe the numerous actions and motions, the singularity of which was not greater than was the ease and gracefulness with which they were performed; and the whole was conducted with far better order than could have been expected in so large an assembly.

Early in the morning of the 18th, an accident happened that strongly marked one of their customs.





tom
gal
pew
bro
thro
lou
bre
all
T
pre
him
wh
cal
wa
the
bec
fon
all
pec
pla
fee
in
ket
of
eng
bo
ch
rin
pac
arr
fou
pe
ga
do
mi

toms. A man got out of a canoe into the quarter gallery of the *Resolution*, and stole from thence a pewter basin. He was discovered, pursued, and brought along-side the ship. On this occasion, three old women, who were in the canoe, made loud lamentations over the prisoner, beating their breasts and faces in a most violent manner; and all this was done without shedding a tear.

This day, I bestowed on Mareewagee some presents, in return for those we had received from him the day before; and as the entertainments, which he had then exhibited for our amusement, called upon us to make some exhibition in our way, I ordered a party of marines to go through their exercise, on the spot where his dances had been performed; and in the evening, played off some fireworks at the same place. Poulaho, with all the principal chiefs, and a great number of people of all denominations were present. The platoon firing, which was executed tolerably well, seemed to give them pleasure; but they were lost in astonishment when they beheld our water rockets.

In expectation of this evening show, the circle of natives about our tent being pretty large, they engaged the greatest part of the afternoon, in boxing and wrestling. When any of them chuses to wrestle, he gets up from one side of the ring, and crosses the ground in a sort of measured pace, clapping smartly on the elbow joint of one arm, which is bent, and produces a hollow sound; that is reckoned the challenge. If no person comes out from the opposite side to engage him, he returns in the same manner and sits down; but sometimes stands clapping in the midst of the ground, to provoke some one to come

out. If an opponent appears, they come together with marks of the greatest good-nature, generally smiling and taking time to adjust the piece of cloth which is fastened round the waist. Their combats seldom last long before one gives in. Some of our people ventured to contend with the natives in both these exercises; but were always worsted.

The animals which we had brought were all on shore. Knowing their thievish disposition, I thought it prudent to declare my intention of leaving some of them behind, and even to make a distribution of them previously to my departure.

With this view, in the evening of the 19th, I assembled all the chiefs before our house, and my intended presents to them were marked out. To Poulaho, the king, I gave a young English bull and cow; to Mareewagee, a Cape ram and two ewes; and to Feenou, a horse and a mare. As my design, to make such a distribution, had been made known the day before, most of the people in the neighbourhood were then present. I instructed Omai to tell them that there were no such animals within many months sail of their island; that we had brought them, for their use, from that immense distance, at a vast trouble and expence; that therefore they must be careful not to kill any of them till they had multiplied to a numerous race; and lastly, that they and their children ought to remember that they had received them from the men of Britain. He also explained to them their several uses, and what else was necessary for them to know, or rather as far as he knew; for Omai was not very well versed in such things himself.

Next day I dined ashore. The king sat down with

with us; but he neither ate nor drank. I found that this was owing to the presence of a female, whom, as we afterward understood, had superior rank to himself. As soon as this great personage had dined, she stepped up to the king, who put his hands to her feet; and then she retired. He immediately dipped his fingers into a glass of wine, and then received the obeisance of all her followers. This was the single instance we ever observed of his paying this mark of reverence to any person. At the king's desire, I ordered some fireworks to be played off in the evening; but unfortunately being damaged, this exhibition did not answer expectation.

As no more entertainments were to be expected on either side, and the curiosity of the populace was, by this time, pretty well satisfied, most of them left us. We still, however, had thieves about us; and encouraged by the negligence of our own people, we had continual instances of their depredations.

Some of the officers, belonging to both ships, who had made an excursion into the interior parts of the island, without my leave, and indeed without my knowledge, returned this evening, after an absence of two days. They had taken with them their muskets, with the necessary ammunition, and several small articles of the favourite commodities; all which the natives had the dexterity to steal from them, in the course of their expedition. Feenou and Poulaho, upon this occasion, very justly observed, that if any of my people, at any time, wanted to go into the country, they ought to be acquainted with it; in which case they would send proper persons along with them; and then they would be answerable for

H 2

their

their safety. Though I gave myself no trouble about the recovery of the things stolen upon this occasion, most of them, through Feenou's interposition, were recovered; except one mulket and a few other articles of inferior value.

We had now recruited the ships with wood and water, and had finished the repairs of our sails. However, as an eclipse of the sun was to happen upon the 5th of July, and it was now the 25th of June, I resolved to defer sailing till that time had elapsed, in order to have a chance of observing it.

Having therefore some days of leisure before me, a party of us, accompanied by Poulaho, set out early next morning, in a boat, for Mooa, the village where he and the other great men usually reside. As we rowed up the inlet, we met fourteen canoes fishing in company; in one of which was Poulaho's son. In each canoe was a triangular net, extended between two poles; at the lower end of which was a cod to receive and secure the fish. They had already caught some fine mullets; and they put about a dozen into our boat. I desired to see their method of fishing; which they readily complied with. A shoal of fish was supposed to be upon one of the banks, which they instantly inclosed in a long net like a seine, or set-net. This the fishers, one getting into the water out of each boat, surrounded with the triangular nets in their hands, with which they scooped the fish out of the seine, or caught them as they attempted to leap over it.

Leaving the prince and his fishing party, we proceeded to the bottom of the bay. Here we observed a fiataoka, or burying place, which was much more extensive, and seemingly of more
confe-

consequence, than any we had seen at the other islands. We were told that it belonged to the king. It consisted of three pretty large houses, situated upon a rising ground, with a small one at a distance, all ranged longitudinally. They were covered and paved with fine pebbles, and the whole was inclosed by large flat stones of hard coral rock, properly hewn, placed on their edges; one of which stones measured twelve feet in length, two in breadth, and above one in thickness. Within one of these houses were two rude wooden busts of men. On enquiring what these images were intended for, we were told they were merely memorials of some chiefs who had been buried there, and not the representations of any deity. In one of them was the carved head of an Otaheitean canoe, which had been driven ashore on their coast, and deposited here.

After we had refreshed ourselves, we made an excursion into the country, attended by one of the king's ministers. Our train was not great, as he would not suffer the rabble to follow us. He also obliged all those whom we met upon our progress, to sit down till we had passed; which is a mark of respect due only to their sovereigns. By far the greatest part of the country was cultivated, and planted with various sorts of productions. There were many public and well-beaten roads, and abundance of foot paths leading to every part of the island. It is remarkable that when we were on the most elevated parts, at least a hundred feet above the level of the sea, we often met with the same coral rock which is found at the shore; and yet these very spots, with hardly any soil upon them, were covered with luxuri-

ant vegetation. We saw some springs, but the water was either stinking or brackish.

When we returned from our walk, which was not till the dusk of the evening, our supper was ready. It consisted of a baked hog, some fish, and yams, all excellently well cooked, after the method of these islands. As there was nothing to amuse us after supper, we followed the custom of the country, and lay down to sleep, our beds being mats spread upon the floor, and cloth to cover us. The king, who had made himself very happy with some wine and brandy which we had brought, slept in the same house, as well as several others of the natives.

Early next morning, they began to prepare a bowl of kava. We had seen the drinking of this liquor sometimes at the other islands; but by no means so frequently as here, where it seems to be the only forenoon employment of the principal people. The kava is a species of pepper, which they cultivate for this purpose, and esteem it a valuable article. It seldom grows to more than a man's height; it branches considerably, with large heart-shaped leaves, and jointed stalks. The root is the only part that is used. They break it in pieces, scrape the dirt off with a shell, and then each begins and chews his portion, which he spits into a plantain leaf. The person who is to prepare the liquor, collects all these mouthfuls, and puts them into a large wooden dish or bowl, adding as much water as will make it of a proper strength. It is then well mixed up with hands; and some loose stuff, of which mats are made, is thrown upon the surface. The immediate effect of this beverage is not perceptible on these people, who use it so frequently; but on some of ours,
who

who ventured to try it, though so nastily prepared, it had the same power as spirits have in intoxicating them; or rather, it produced that kind of stupefaction, which is the consequence of using opium, or other substances of that kind. I have seen them drink it seven times before noon, yet it is so disagreeable, or at least seems so, that the greatest part of them cannot swallow it without making wry faces, and shuddering afterward.

When we got on board the ship, I found that every thing had been quiet during my absence, not a theft having been committed; of which Feenou and Futtasaihe, the king's brother, who had undertaken the management of his countrymen, boasted not a little. This shews what power the chiefs have, when they have the will to execute it; which we were seldom to expect, since whatever was stolen from us generally, if not always, was conveyed to them.

The good conduct of the natives was of short duration; for the next day six or eight of them assaulted some of our people who were sawing planks. They were fired upon by the sentry; and one was supposed to be wounded, and three others taken. These I kept confined all night; and did not dismiss them without punishment. After this, they behaved with a little more circumspection, and gave us much less trouble. This change of behaviour was certainly occasioned by the man being wounded; for before they had only been told the effect of fire-arms, but now they had felt it.

On the 30th I visited Futtasaihe, where we spent the night; but we were a good deal disturbed by a singular instance of luxury, in which their principal men indulge themselves; that of
being

being beat while they are asleep. Two women sat by Futtafaihe, and performed this operation, which is called *tooge tooge*, by beating briskly on his body and legs with both fists, as on a drum, till he fell asleep, and continuing it the whole night, with some short intervals. When once the person is asleep, they abate a little in the strength and quickness of beating; but resume it, if they observe any appearance of his awaking. In the morning we found that Futtafaihe's women relieved each other, and went to sleep by turns. In any other country it would be supposed that such a practice would put an end to all rest; but here it certainly acts as an opiate; and is a strong proof of what habit may effect. The noise of this, however, was not the only thing that kept us awake; for the people, who passed the night in the house, not only conversed amongst each other frequently, as in the day; but all got up before it was light, and made a hearty meal on fish and yams, which were brought to them by a person who seemed to know very well the appointed time for this nocturnal refreshment.

I had prolonged my stay at this island, on account of the approaching eclipse; but on the 2d of July, on looking at the micrometer belonging to the Board of Longitude, I found some of the rack-work broken, and the instrument useless till repaired; which there was not time to do before it was intended to be used. Preparing now for our departure, I got on board, this day, all the cattle, poultry, and other animals, except such as were destined to remain.

The next day we unmoored, that we might be ready to take the advantage of the first favourable wind. The king, who was one of our company

pany this day at dinner, I observed, took particular notice of the plates. This occasioned me to make him an offer of one, either of pewter or of earthen ware. He chose the first; and then began to tell us the several uses to which he intended to apply it. Two of them are so extraordinary, that I cannot omit mentioning them. He said, that whenever he should have occasion to visit any of the other islands, he would leave this plate behind him at Tongataboo, as a sort of representative in his absence, that the people might pay it the same obeisance they do to himself in person. He was asked what had been usually employed for this purpose before he got this plate; and we had the satisfaction of learning from him, that this singular honour had hitherto been conferred on a wooden bowl in which he washed his hands. 'The other extraordinary use to which he meant to apply it, in the room of his wooden bowl, was to discover a thief. He said, that when any thing was stolen, and the thief could not be found out, the people were all assembled together before him, when he washed his hands in water in this vessel; after which it was cleaned, and then the whole multitude advanced, one after another, and touched it in the same manner that they touch his foot, when they pay him obeisance. If the guilty person touched it, he died immediately upon the spot; not by violence, but by the hand of Providence; and if any one refused to touch it, his refusal was a clear proof that he was the man.

In the morning of the 5th, the day of the eclipse, the weather was dark and cloudy, with showers of rain, so that we had little hopes of an observation. About nine o'clock, the sun broke

broke out at intervals for about half an hour; after which it was totally obscured, till within a minute or two of the beginning of the eclipse. We were all at our telescopes, viz. Mr. Bayly, Mr. King, Captain Clerke, Mr. Bligh, and myself. I lost the observation, by not having a dark glass at hand, suitable to the clouds that were continually passing over the sun; and Mr. Bligh had not got the sun into the field of his telescope; so that the commencement of the eclipse was only observed by the other three gentlemen.

The general appearance of the country conveys to the spectator an idea of the most exuberant fertility, whether we respect the places improved by art, or those still in a natural state. At a distance, the surface seems entirely clothed with trees of various sizes; the tall cocoa-palms are far from being the smallest ornament to any country that produces them.

Of cultivated fruits, the principal are the plantains and bread-fruit. There is plenty of excellent sugar-cane.

The only quadruped, besides hogs, are a few rats and some dogs. Fowls, which are of a large breed, are domesticated here.

On July 6th, we were ready to sail; but the wind being unfavourable, we were under the necessity of waiting two or three days. We took our final leave of Tongataboo on the 10th, and early in the morning of the second day after, reached Middleburgh, or Eooa.

We had no sooner anchored, than Taoofa, the chief, and several other natives, visited us on board, and seemed to rejoice much at our arrival. This Taoofa knew me when I was here during my last voyage; consequently, we were not strangers.

strangers to each other. In a little time I went ashore with him, in search of fresh water; the procuring of which was the chief object that brought me to Eooa. I was first conducted to a brackish spring, between low and high water mark, in the cove where we landed. Finding that we did not like this, our friends took us a little way into the island, where, in a deep chasm, we found very good water. But rather than undertake the tedious task of bringing it down to the shore, I resolved to rest contented with the supply the ships had got at Tongataboo.

I put ashore, at this island, the ram and two ewes, of the Cape of Good Hope breed; intrusting them to the care of Taoofa, who seemed proud of his charge.

As we lay at anchor, this island bore a very different aspect from any we had lately seen, and formed a most beautiful landscape.

The 13th in the afternoon, a party of us made an excursion to the highest part of the island, in order to have a full view of the country. From the elevation to which we had ascended, we had a full view of the whole island, except a part of the south point. The plains and meadows, of which there are here some of great extent, lie all on the north-west side; and, as they are adorned with tufts of trees, intermixed with plantations, they form a very beautiful landscape, in every point of view. While I was surveying this delightful prospect, I could not help flattering myself with the pleasing idea, that some future navigators may, from the same station, behold these meadows stocked with cattle, brought to these islands by the ships of England; and that the completion of this single benevolent purpose, independently

dependently of all other considerations, would sufficiently mark to posterity that our voyage had not been useless to the general interests of humanity.

The next morning I planted a pine-apple, and sowed the seeds of melons, and other vegetables, in the chief's plantation. I had some encouragement, indeed, to flatter myself that my endeavours of this kind would not be fruitless; for this day there was served up, at my dinner, a dish of turnips, being the produce of the seeds I had left during my last voyage.

I had fixed on the 15th for sailing, till Tãoofa pressed me to stay a day or two longer, to receive a present he had prepared for me, consisting of two small heaps of yams, and some fruit, which seemed to be collected by a kind of contribution, as at the other isles. For this liberality I made an adequate return, and soon after weighed.

We now took leave of the Friendly Islands, after a stay of near three months; during which time we lived together in the most cordial friendship. Some accidental differences, it is true, now and then happened, owing to their great propensity to thieving; but too often encouraged by the negligence of our own people. The time employed amongst them was not thrown away. We expended very little of our sea provisions; subsisting, in general, upon the produce of the islands while we staid, and carrying away with us a quantity of refreshments, sufficient to last till our arrival at another station, where we could depend upon a fresh supply. I was not sorry, besides, to have had an opportunity of bettering the condition of these good people, by leaving the useful animals before-mentioned among

among them ; and, at the same time, those designed for Otaheite, received fresh strength in the pastures of Tongataboo.

But besides the immediate advantages which, both the natives of the Friendly Islands, and ourselves, received by this visit, future navigators from Europe, if any such ever tread our steps, will profit by the knowledge I acquired of the geography of this part of the Pacific Ocean ; and the more philosophical reader, who loves to view human nature in new situations, will, perhaps, find matter of amusement, if not of instruction, in the information which I have been enabled to convey to him concerning the inhabitants of this Archipelago.

According to the information that we received there, this Archipelago is very extensive. Above one hundred and fifty islands were reckoned up to us by the natives, who made use of bits of leaves to ascertain their number.

The natives of the Friendly Islands seldom exceed the common stature (though we have measured some who were above six feet) but are very strong and well made ; especially as to their limbs. They are generally broad about the shoulders ; and though the muscular disposition of the men, which seems a consequence of much action, rather conveys the appearance of strength than of beauty, there are several to be seen who are really handsome. We met with hundreds of truly European faces, and many genuine Roman noses amongst them. Their eyes and teeth are good ; but the last, neither so remarkably white, nor so well set as are often found amongst Indian nations.

The women are not so much distinguished from the men by their features, as by their general form, which is, for the most part, destitute of that strong, fleshy firmness that appears in the latter. Though the features of some are so delicate, as not only to be a true index of their sex, but to lay claim to a considerable share of beauty and expression, for the bodies and limbs of most of the females are well proportioned; and some absolutely perfect models of a beautiful figure. But the most remarkable distinction in the women, is the uncommon smallness and delicacy of their fingers, which may be put in competition with the finest in Europe.

The general colour is a cast deeper than the copper brown; but several of the men and women have a true olive complexion; and some of the last are even a great deal fairer. We saw a man and a boy at Hapae, and a child at Anamooka, perfectly white. Such have been found amongst all black nations; but I apprehend that their colour is rather a disease than a natural phenomenon.

Their countenances very remarkably express the abundant mildness, or good-nature, which they possess; and are entirely free from that savage keenness which marks nations in a barbarous state. They are frank, cheerful, and good-humoured, though sometimes in the presence of their chiefs, they put on a degree of gravity, and such a serious air as becomes stiff and awkward, and has an appearance of reserve.

Their peaceable disposition is sufficiently evinced from the friendly reception all strangers have met with who have visited them. Instead of offering to attack them openly, or clandestinely,

as has been the case with most of the inhabitants of these seas, they have never appeared in the smallest degree hostile; but on the contrary, like the most civilized people, have courted an intercourse with their visitors by bartering, which is the only medium that unites all nations in a sort of friendship. Upon the whole, they seem possessed of many of the most excellent qualities that adorn the human mind; such as industry, ingenuity, perseverance, affability, and, perhaps, other virtues, which our short stay with them might prevent our observing.

The only defect fullying their character, that we know of, is a propensity to thieving; to which we found those of all ages, and both sexes, addicted; and to an uncommon degree. Great allowances should be made for the foibles of these poor natives of the Pacific Ocean, whose minds we overpowered with the glare of objects, equally new to them, as they were captivating. The thefts so frequently committed by the natives, of what we had brought along with us, may be said to arise solely from an intense curiosity or desire to possess something which they had not been accustomed to before, and belonged to a sort of people so different from themselves.

Their hair is, in general, straight, thick, and strong; though a few have it bushy or frizzled. The natural colour, I believe, almost without exception, is black; but the greatest part of the men, and some of the women, have it stained of a brown, or purple colour, and a few of an orange cast.

The dress of both men and women is the same; and consists of a piece of cloth or matting (but mostly the former) about two yards wide,

and two and a half long ; at least so long as to go once and a half round the waist, to which it is confined by a girdle or cord. It is double before, and hangs down like a petticoat, as low as the middle of the leg. The upper part of the garment, above the girdle, is plaited into several folds, so that, when unfolded, there is cloth sufficient to draw up and wrap round the shoulders ; which is very seldom done. The inferior sort are satisfied with small pieces ; and very often wear nothing but a covering made of leaves of plants, or the maro, which is a narrow piece of cloth, or matting, like a sash. This they pass between the thighs and wrap round the waist ; but the use of it is chiefly confined to the men.

The ornaments worn by both sexes are necklaces, made of the fruit of the pandanus, and various sweet-smelling flowers, which go under the general name of kahulla. Others are composed of small shells, the wing and leg-bones of birds, shark's teeth, and other things ; all which hang loose upon the breast ; rings of tortoiseshell on the fingers ; and a number of these joined together as bracelets on the wrists.

The employment of the women is of the easy kind, and, for the most part, such as may be executed in the house. The manufacturing their cloth is wholly consigned to their care.

The manufacture next in consequence, and also within the department of the women, is that of their mats, which excel every thing I have seen at any other place, both as to their texture and their beauty.

The province allotted to the men, as might be expected, is far more laborious and extensive than that of the women. Agriculture, architecture,

ture, boat-building, fishing, and other things that relate to navigation, are the objects of their care. Cultivated roots and fruits being their principal support, this requires their constant attention to agriculture, which they pursue very diligently, and seem to have brought almost to as great perfection as circumstances will permit. In planting the plantains and yams, they observe so much exactness that, which ever way you look, the rows present themselves regular and complete.

It is remarkable, that these people, who, in many things, display much taste and ingenuity, should shew little of either in building their houses. Those of the lower people are poor huts, and very small; those of the better sort are larger and more comfortable. The dimensions of one of a middling size, are about thirty feet long, twenty broad, and twelve high. Their house is, properly speaking, a thatched roof or shed, supported by posts and rafters, disposed in a very judicious manner. The floor is raised with earth smoothed, and covered with strong thick matting, and kept very clean. Their whole furniture consists of a bowl or two, in which they make kava; a few gourds; cocoa-nut shells; and some small wooden stools, which serve them for pillows.

Their weapons are clubs of different sorts, (in the ornamenting of which they spend much time) spears, and darts. They have also bows and arrows; but these seemed to be designed only for amusement, such as shooting at birds, and not for military purposes.

They seem to have no set time for meals. They go to bed as soon as it is dark, and rise with the dawn in the morning.

Their private diversions are chiefly singing, dancing, and music, performed by the women. The dancing of the men has a thousand different motions with the hands, to which we are entire strangers; and they are performed with an ease and grace which are not to be described but by those who have seen them.

Whether their marriages be made lasting by any kind of solemn contract, we could not determine with precision; but it is certain, that the bulk of the people satisfied themselves with one wife. The chiefs, however, have commonly several women; though some of us were of opinion, that there was only one that was looked upon as the mistress of the family.

Nothing can be a greater proof of the humanity of these people, than the concern they shew for the dead. They beat their teeth with stones, strike a shark's tooth into the head till the blood flows in streams, and thrust spears into the inner part of the thigh, into their sides, below the arm-pits, and through the cheeks into the mouth. All these operations convey an idea of such rigorous discipline, as must require an uncommon degree of affection, or the grossest superstition, to exact. It should be observed, however, that the more painful operations are only practised on account of the death of those most nearly connected. The common people are interred in no particular spot.

Their long and general mourning proves that they consider death as a very great evil. And this is confirmed by a very odd custom which they practise to avert it. They suppose that the Deity will accept of the little finger, as a sort of sacrifice efficacious enough to procure the recovery

covery of their health. There was scarcely one in ten of them whom we did not find thus mutilated, in one or both hands.

They seem to have little conception of future punishment. They believe, however, that they are justly punished upon earth; and consequently use every method to render their divinities propitious. The Supreme Author of most things they call Kallafootonga; who, they say, is a female, residing in the sky, and directing the thunder, wind, rain, and in general all the changes of weather. They believe that when she is angry with them, the productions of the earth are blasted; that many things are destroyed by lightning; and that they themselves are afflicted with sickness and death, as well as their hogs and other animals. When this anger abates, they suppose that every thing is restored to its natural order. They also admit a plurality of Deities, though all inferior to Kallafootonga. But their notions of the power, and other attributes of these beings, are so very absurd, that they suppose they have no farther concern with them after death.

They have, however, very proper sentiments about the immateriality and the immortality of the soul. They call it life, the living principle; or, what is more agreeable to their notions of it, an Otooa; that is a divinity, or invisible being.

Of the nature of their government, we know no more than the general outline. Some of them told us that the power of the king is unlimited, and that the life and property of the subject are at his disposal; and we saw instances enough to prove that the lower order of people have no property, nor safety for their persons, but at the will

will of the chief, to whom they respectively belong.

The language of the Friendly Islands has the greatest affinity imaginable to that of New Zealand, of Wateoo, and Mangea; and consequently to that of Otaheite, and the Society Islands.

Nothing material occurred for some time after we left the Friendly Islands. In the morning of the 8th of August, land was seen, nine or ten leagues distant. As we approached, we saw it every where guarded by a reef of coral rock, extending in some places a full mile from the land, and a high surf breaking upon it. We also observed people on several parts of the coast; and in a little time after we had reached the lee-side of the island, we saw them launch two canoes, into which above a dozen men got, and paddled towards us.

I now shortened sail, as well to give these canoes time to come up with us, as to found for anchorage. The canoes having advanced to about the distance of a pistol-shot from the ship, they stopped. Omai was employed, as he usually had been on such occasions, to use all his eloquence to prevail on the men in them to come nearer; but no entreaties could induce them to trust themselves within our reach. They kept eagerly pointing to the shore with their paddles, and calling to us to go thither; and several of their countrymen, who stood upon the beach, held up something white, which we considered also as an invitation to land. But I did not think proper to risk losing the advantage of a fair wind, for the sake of examining an island which appeared to be of little consequence. For this reason I made sail to the north,

but

but not without getting from them, during their vicinity to our ship, the name of their island, which they called Toobouai.

At day-break, in the morning of the 12th, we saw the Island of Maitea. Soon after, Otaheite made its appearance.

When we first drew near the island, several canoes came off to the ship, each conducted by two or three men. But, as they were common fellows, Omai took no particular notice of them, nor they of him. At length, a chief, whom I had known before, named Ootee, and Omai's brother-in-law, who chanced to be now at this corner of the island, and three or four more persons, all of whom knew Omai, came on board. Yet there was nothing either tender or striking in their meeting. On the contrary, there seemed to be a perfect indifference on both sides, till Omai having taken his brother down into the cabin, opened the drawer where he kept his red feathers, and gave him a few. This being presently known amongst the rest of the natives upon deck, the face of affairs was entirely turned, and Ootee, who would hardly speak to Omai before, now begged that they might be friends, and exchange names. Omai accepted of the honour, and confirmed it with a present of red feathers; and Ootee, by way of return, sent ashore for a hog. But it was evident to every one of us, that it was not the man, but his property, they were in love with. Such was Omai's first reception among his countrymen. I own I never expected it would be otherwise; but still I was in hopes that the valuable cargo of presents, with which the liberality of his friends in England had loaded him, would be the means of raising him

him into consequence, and of making him respected, and even courted by the first persons throughout the extent of the Society Islands. This could not but have happened, had he conducted himself with any degree of prudence. But instead of it, I am sorry to say, that he paid too little regard to the repeated advice of those who wished him well, and suffered himself to be duped by every designing knave.

The important news, of red feathers being on board our ships, having been conveyed on shore by Omai's friends, day had no sooner begun to break next morning, than we were surrounded by a multitude of canoes, crowded with people bringing hogs and fruit to market. At first, a quantity of feathers, not greater than what might be got from a tom-tit, would purchase a hog of forty or fifty pounds weight. But as almost every body in the ships was possessed of some of this precious article of trade, it fell in its value above five hundred per cent. before night.

Soon after we had anchored, Omai's sister came on board to see him. I was happy to observe that, much to the honour of them both, their meeting was marked with expressions of the tenderest affection, easier to be conceived than to be described.

This moving scene having closed, and the ship being properly moored, Omai and I went on shore. My first object was to pay a visit to a man, whom my friend represented as a very extraordinary personage indeed, for he said, that he was the god of Bolabola. We found him seated under one of those small awnings, which they usually carry in their larger canoes. He was an elderly man, and had lost the use of his limbs;

so that he was carried from place to place upon a hand-barrow. From Omai's account of this person, I expected to have seen some religious adoration paid to him; but, excepting some young plantain trees that lay before him, and upon the awning under which he sat, I could observe nothing by which he might be distinguished from their other chiefs. Omai presented to him a tuft of red feathers, tied to the end of a small stick; but after a little conversation on indifferent matters with this Bolabola man, his attention was drawn to an old woman, the sister of his mother. She was already at his feet, and had bedewed them plentifully with tears of joy.

I left him with the old lady, in the midst of a number of people, who had gathered round him, and went to view a house, said to be built by strangers since I was here before. By an inscription, I found it was erected by some Spaniards that had been lately there in two ships from Lima.

When I returned, I found Omai holding forth to a large company; and it was with some difficulty that he could be got away to accompany me on board; where I had an important affair to settle, in regard to the stated allowance of spirituous liquors; and I had the satisfaction to find, that the crews of both ships unanimously consented to an abridgment in the usual quantity, while at this place; that they might not be under the necessity of being put to a short allowance in a cold climate.

The next day we began some necessary operations. I also put on shore the bull, cows, horses, and sheep, and appointed two men to look after them

them while grazing; for I did not intend to leave any of them at this part of the island.

During the two following days it hardly ever ceased raining. The natives, nevertheless, came to us from every quarter, the news of our arrival having rapidly spread. On the 17th, Omai and I went ashore to pay a formal visit to a young chief, named Waheiadooa, who had come down to the beach. On this occasion, Omai, assisted by some of his friends, dressed himself, not after the English fashion, nor that of Otaheite, nor that of Tongataboo, nor in the dress of any country upon earth; but in a strange medley of all that he was possessed of.

On our landing, Etary, or the god of Bolabola, carried on a hand-barrow, attended us to a large house, where he was set down; and we seated ourselves on each side of him. I caused a piece of Tongataboo cloth to be spread out before us, on which I laid the presents I intended to make. Presently the young chief came, attended by his mother, and several principal men, who all seated themselves at the other end of the cloth, facing us. Then a man, who sat by me, made a speech, consisting of short and separate sentences; part of which was dictated by those about him. He was answered by one from the opposite side near the chief: Etary spoke next; then Omai; and both of them were answered from the same quarter. These orations were entirely about my arrival and connections with them. The person who spoke last told me, amongst other things, that he was authorised to make a formal surrender of the province of Tiaraboo to me, and of every thing in it, which marks very plainly, that these people are no strangers to the policy of accommodating themselves

themselves to present circumstances. At length the young chief was directed by his attendants to come and embrace me; and, by way of confirming this treaty of friendship, we exchanged names. The ceremony being closed, he and his friends accompanied me on board to dinner.

Having taken in a fresh supply of water, and finished all our other necessary operations, on the 22d I brought off the cattle and sheep, and made ready for sea.

On the 23d, we got under sail, and steered for Matavai Bay, where the Resolution anchored the same evening. But the Discovery did not get in till the next morning.

About nine o'clock in the morning, Otoo, the king of the whole island, attended by a great number of canoes full of people, came from Oparre, his place of residence, and sent a message on board, expressing his desire to see me. Accordingly I landed, accompanied by Omai and some of the officers. We found a prodigious number of people assembled on this occasion, and in the midst of them was the king, attended by his father, his two brothers, and three sisters. I went up first and saluted him, followed by Omai, who kneeled and embraced his legs. He had prepared himself for this ceremony, by dressing in his very best suit of clothes, and behaved with a great deal of respect and modesty. Nevertheless, very little notice was taken of him. Perhaps envy had some share in producing this cold reception. He made the chief a present of a large piece of red feathers, and about two or three yards of gold cloth; and I gave him a suit of fine linen, a gold-laced hat, some tools, and, what was of more value than all the other articles,

cles, a quantity of red feathers, and one of the bonnets in use at the Friendly Islands.

After the hurry of this visit was over, the king, and the whole royal family, accompanied me on board, followed by several canoes, laden with all kinds of provisions, in quantity sufficient to have served the companies of both ships for a week. Soon after the king's mother, who had not been present at the first interview, came on board, bringing with her a quantity of provisions and cloth, which she divided between me and Omai. For although he was but little noticed at first by his countrymen, they no sooner gained the knowledge of his riches, than they began to court his friendship. I encouraged this as much as I could; for it was my wish to fix him with Otoo. As I intended to leave all my European animals at this island, I thought he would be able to give some instruction about the management of them, and their use. Besides I knew and saw that the farther he was from his native island, he would be the better respected. But unfortunately, poor Omai rejected my advice, and conducted himself in so imprudent a manner, that he soon lost the friendship of Otoo, and of every other person of note in Otaheite.

As soon as we had dined, a party of us accompanied Otoo to Oparre, taking with us the poultry with which we were to stock the island. These I left at Oparre, in the possession of Otoo; and the geese and ducks began to breed before we sailed. We found there a gander, which the natives told us was the same that Captain Wallis had given to Oberea ten years before; several goats; and the Spanish bull, which they kept tied to a tree, near Otoo's house. I never saw a finer animal

animal of his kind. He was now the property of Etary, and had been brought from Oheitepeha to this place, in order to be shipped for Bolabola. But it passes my comprehension how they can contrive to carry him in one of their canoes. If we had not arrived, it would have been of little consequence who had the property of him, as, without a cow, he could be of no use; and none had been left with him. Next day I put ashore three cows and a horse, a mare and sheep.

Having thus disposed of these passengers, I found myself lightened of a very heavy burthen. The trouble and vexation that attended the bringing this living cargo thus far, is hardly to be conceived. But the satisfaction that I felt in having been so fortunate as to fulfil his majesty's humane design, in sending such valuable animals to supply the wants of two worthy nations, sufficiently recompensed me for the many anxious hours I had passed, before this subordinate object of my voyage could be carried into execution.

As I intended to make some stay here, we set up the two observatories on Matavai Point. Adjoining to them, two tents were pitched, for the reception of a guard, and of such people as it might be necessary to leave on shore in different departments. At this station, I intrusted the command to Mr. King; who, at the same time, attended the observations for ascertaining the going of the time-keeper, and other purposes.

On the 26th, I had a piece of ground cleared for a garden, and planted it with several articles. Some melons, potatoes, and two pine-apple plants, were in a fair way of succeeding before we left the place. I had brought from the Friendly Islands several shaddock trees. These I also planted

here; and they can hardly fail of success, unless their growth should be checked by the same premature curiosity which destroyed a vine planted by the Spaniards at Oheitepeha. A number of the natives got together to taste the first fruit it bore; but, as the grapes were still sour, they considered it as little better than poison, and it was unanimously determined to tread it under foot. In that state, Omai found it by chance, and was overjoyed at the discovery; for he had a full confidence, that if he had but grapes, he could easily make wine. Accordingly he had several slips cut off from the tree, to carry with him; and we pruned and put in order the remains of it. Probably, grown wise by Omai's instructions, they may now suffer the fruit to grow to perfection, and not pass so hasty a sentence upon it again.

We found here the young man whom we called Oedidee, but whose real name is Heete-heete. I had carried him from Ulietea in 1773, and brought him back in 1774; after he had visited the Friendly Islands, New Zealand, Easter Island, and the Marqueses, and been on board my ship, in that extensive navigation, about seven months. He was tenacious of his good-breeding, and 'yes, Sir,' or, 'if you please, Sir,' were frequently repeated by him. Heete-heete, who is a native of Bolabola, had arrived in Otaheite about three months before, with no other intention, that we could learn, than to gratify his curiosity, or perhaps some other favourite passion. It was evident, however, that he preferred the modes, and even garb of his countrymen, to ours. For though I gave him some clothes, which our Admiralty Board had been pleased to send for his use, (to which I added a chest of tools, and a few other

other articles, as a present from myself) he declined wearing them after a few days. This instance may be urged as a proof of the strong propensity natural to man, of returning to habits acquired at an early age, and only interrupted by accident.

In the morning of the 27th, a man came from Oheitepeha, and told us that two Spanish ships had anchored in that bay the night before; and, in confirmation of this intelligence, he produced a piece of coarse blue cloth, which he said he got out of one of the ships; and which, indeed, to appearance, was almost quite new. He added, that Mateema was in one of the ships; and that they were to come down to Matavai in a day or two. Some other circumstances which he mentioned gave the story so much the air of truth, that I dispatched Lieutenant Williamson in a boat to look into Oheitepeha Bay; and, in the mean time, I put the ships into a proper posture of defence. For though England and Spain were in peace when I left Europe, for aught I knew, a different scene might by this time have opened. However, on farther enquiry, the fellow had imposed upon us; and this was confirmed by Williamson's report, as soon as he returned.

Hitherto the attention of Otoo and his people had been confined to us; but next morning a new scene of business opened, by the arrival of some messengers from Eimeo, with intelligence that the people in that island were in arms; and that Otoo's partisans there had been worsted, and obliged to retreat to the mountains. The quarrel between the two islands, which commenced in 1774, had, it seems, partly subsisted ever since. The formidable armament, which I saw at that

time, had sailed soon after I then left Otaheite; but the malecontents of Eimeo had made so stout a resistance, that the fleet had returned without effecting much; and now another expedition was necessary.

On the arrival of these messengers, all the chiefs, who happened to be at Matavai, assembled at Otoo's house, where I actually was at the time, and had the honour to be admitted into their council. One of the messengers opened the business of the assembly, in a speech of considerable length, in order to excite the assembled chiefs of Otaheite to arm on the occasion. This opinion was combated by others who were against commencing hostilities. At length the party for war prevailed. Otoo, during the whole debate, remained silent. Those of the council, who were for prosecuting the war, applied to me for my assistance; and all of them wanted to know what part I would take. Omai was sent for to be my interpreter; but, as he could not be found, I was obliged to speak for myself, and told them, as well as I could, that as the people of Eimeo had never offended me, I could not think myself at liberty to engage in hostilities against them. With this declaration they seemed satisfied.

On our enquiring into the cause of the war, we were told that some years ago a brother of Wahe-dooa, of Tiaraboo, was sent to Eimeo, at the request of Maheine, a popular chief of that island, to be their king; but that he had not been there a week before Maheine having caused him to be killed, set up for himself in opposition to Tiera-taboonooe, his sister's son, who became the lawful heir; or else had been pitched upon by the people

of

of Otaheite, to succeed to the government on the death of the other.

Towha, a man of much weight in the island, happened not to be at Matavai at this time. It however appeared that he was no stranger to what was transacted; and that he entered with more spirit into the affair than any other chief. For, early in the morning of the 1st of September, a messenger arrived from him to acquaint Otoo, that he had killed a man to be sacrificed to the Eatooa, to implore the assistance of the god against Eimeo. This act of worship was to be performed at the great morai at Attahooroo; and Otoo's presence, it seems, was absolutely necessary on that solemn occasion.

I proposed to Otoo that I might be allowed to accompany him. To this he readily consented; and we immediately set out in my boat, with my old friend Potatou, Mr. Anderson, and Mr. Webber; Omai following in a canoe.

As soon as we landed at Attahooroo, which was about two o'clock in the afternoon. Otoo expressed his desire that the seamen might be ordered to remain in the boat; and that Mr. Anderson, Mr. Webber, and myself, might take off our hats as soon as we should come to the morai, to which we immediately proceeded, attended by a great many men and some boys, but not one woman. We found four priests, and their attendants, or assistants, waiting for us.

The ceremonies now began. One of the priests' attendants brought a young plantain tree, and laid it down before Otoo. One of the priests, seated at the morai, now began a long prayer. During this prayer, a man who stood by the officiating priest, held in his hands two bundles, seemingly

seemingly of cloth. In one of them, as we afterwards found, was the royal maro; and the other, if I may be allowed the expression, was the ark of the Eatooa. As soon as the prayer was ended, the priests at the morai, with their attendants, went and sat down by those upon the beach, carrying with them the two bundles. Here they renewed their prayers. The dead body was now taken out of a canoe, and laid upon the beach, with the feet to the sea. The priests placed themselves around it, some sitting and others standing; and one, or more of them, repeated sentences for about ten minutes. It was now laid in a parallel direction with the sea-shore. One of the priests then, standing at the feet of it, pronounced a long prayer, in which he was at times joined by the others, each holding in his hand a tuft of red feathers. In the course of this prayer some hair was pulled off the head of the sacrifice, and the left eye taken out, both which were presented to Otoo wrapped up in a green leaf. He did not however touch it, but gave, to the man who presented it, the tuft of feathers which he had received from Towha. This, with the hair and eye, was carried back to the priests. During some part of this last ceremony, a king-fisher making a noise in the trees, Otoo turned to me, saying, "That is the Eatooa!" and seemed to look upon it to be a good omen.

The body was then carried a little way with its head toward the morai, and laid under a tree, near which were fixed three broad thin pieces of wood, differently but rudely carved. The bundles of cloth were laid on a part of the morai, and the tufts of red feathers were placed at the feet of the sacrifice, round which the priests took their stations,

stations, and we were now allowed to go as near as we pleased. He, who seemed to be the chief priest, sat at a small distance, and spoke for a quarter of an hour, but with different tones and gestures, so that he seemed to expostulate with, or question the dead person, to whom he constantly addressed himself. He then chaunted a prayer, which lasted near half an hour, in a whining, melancholy tone, accompanied by two other priests, and in which Potatou and some others joined. In the course of this prayer some more hair was plucked by the priest from the head of the corpse, and put upon one of the bundles. After this the chief priest prayed alone, holding in his hand the feathers which came from Towha. When he had finished, he gave them to another, who prayed in like manner. Then all the tufts of feathers were laid upon the bundles of cloth, which closed the ceremony at this place.

The corpse was then carried up to the most conspicuous part of the morai, with the feathers, the two bundles of cloth, and the drums, the last of which beat slowly. The feathers and bundles were laid against the pile of stones, and the corpse at the foot of them. The priests, having again seated themselves round it, renewed their prayers, while some of their attendants dug a hole about two feet deep, into which they threw the unhappy victim, and covered it over with earth and stones. While they were putting him into the grave, a boy squeaked aloud, and Omai said to me that it was the Eatooa. During this time a fire having been made, a dog was produced and killed, by twisting his neck and suffocating him. The hair was singed off, and the entrails taken out and thrown into the fire, where they were left to consume.

consume. The body of the dog, after being besmeared with blood, and dried over the fire, was, with the liver and heart, carried and laid down before the priests, who sat praying round the grave. They continued their ejaculations over the dog for some time, while two men, at intervals, beat on two drums very loud, and a boy screamed as before in a loud shrill voice, three different times. This, as we were told, was to invite Eatooa to feast on the banquet that they had prepared for him. As soon as the priests had ended their prayers, the carcase of the dog, with what belonged to it, was laid on a scaffold, about six feet high, that stood close by, on which lay the remains of two other dogs, and of two pigs, which had lately been sacrificed, and at this time emitted an intolerable stench. This kept us at a greater distance than would otherwise have been required of us. When the dog was put upon the scaffold, the priests and attendants gave a kind of shout, which closed the ceremonies for the present. The day being now also closed, we were conducted to a house belonging to Potatou, where we were entertained and lodged for the night. Some other religious rites were performed next day; but on this subject we think we have said enough to satisfy our readers, perhaps to disgust them.

The unhappy victim, offered to the object of their worship, upon this occasion, seemed to be a middle-aged man; and, as we were told, was a towtow; that is, one of the lowest class of the people. But, after all my enquiries, I could not learn that he had been pitched upon, on account of any particular crime, committed by him, meriting death. Having had an opportunity of examining

ing the appearance of the body of the poor sufferer, now offered up, I could observe that it was bloody about the head and face, and a good deal bruised upon the right temple; which marked the manner of his being killed. And we were told, that he had been privately knocked on the head with a stone.

Whenever any one of the great chiefs thinks a human sacrifice necessary, on any particular emergency, he pitches upon the victim. Some of his trusty servants are then sent, who fall upon him suddenly, and put him to death with a club, or by stoning him. The king is next acquainted with it, whose presence, at the solemn rites that follow, is, as I was told, absolutely necessary; and, indeed, on the present occasion, we could observe that Otoo bore a principal part.

It is much to be regretted, that a practice, so horrid in its own nature, and so destructive of that inviolable right of self-preservation, which every one is born with, should be found still existing. Though we should suppose that never more than one person is sacrificed on any single occasion at Otaheite, it is more than probable that these occasions happen so frequently, as to make a shocking waste of the human race; for I counted no less than forty-nine skulls of former victims, lying before the morai, where we saw one more added to the number. And, as none of those skulls had as yet suffered any considerable change from the weather, it may hence be inferred that no great length of time had elapsed since at least this considerable number of unhappy wretches had been offered upon this altar of blood.

Human sacrifices, however, are not the only barbarous custom we find still prevailing amongst
this

this benevolent, humane people. For, besides cutting out the jaw-bones of their enemies, slain in battle, which they carry about as trophies, they in some measure, offer their bodies as a sacrifice to the Eatooa. Soon after a battle, in which they have been victors, they collect all the dead that have fallen into their hands, and bring them to the morai, where, with a great deal of ceremony, they dig a hole, and bury them all in it, as so many offerings to the gods; but their skulls are never after taken up.

Before we parted, we were asked, if the solemnity, at which we had been present, answered our expectations; what opinion we had of its efficacy; and whether we performed such acts of worship in our own country? During the celebration of the horrid ceremony, we had preserved a profound silence; but as soon as it was closed, had made no scruple in expressing our sentiments very freely about it to Otoo, and those who attended him; of course, therefore, I could not conceal my detestation of it, in a subsequent conversation with Towha. Omai was made use of as our interpreter; and he entered into our arguments with so much spirit, that this chief seemed to be in great wrath, especially when he was told, that if he had put a man to death in England, as he had done here, his rank would not have protected him from being hanged for it. Upon this he exclaimed, *maeno! maeno!* (vile! vile!) and would not hear another word. During this debate many of the natives were present, chiefly the attendants and servants of Towha himself; and when Omai began to explain the punishment that would be inflicted in England upon the greatest man, if he killed the meanest servant, they

they seemed to listen with great attention ; and were, probably, of a different opinion from that of their master on this subject.

On the 4th, a party of us dined ashore with Omai, who gave excellent fare, consisting of fish, fowls, pork, and puddings. After dinner I attended Otoo, who had been one of the party, back to his house, where I found all his servants very busy, getting a quantity of provisions ready for me. Amongst other articles there was a large hog, which they killed in my presence. There was also a large pudding, the whole process in making which I saw. It was composed of bread-fruit, ripe plantains, taro, and palm or pandanus nuts, each rasped, scraped, or beat up fine, and baked by itself. A quantity of juice, pressed from cocoa-nut kernels, was put into a large tray, or wooden vessel. The other articles, hot from the oven, were deposited in this vessel, and a few hot stones were also put in to make the contents simmer. Three or four men made use of sticks to stir the several ingredients, till they were incorporated one with another, and the juice of the cocoa-nut was turned to oil, so that the whole mass, at last, became of the consistency of a hasty-pudding. Some of these puddings are excellent ; and few that we make in England equal them. Otoo's hog being baked, and the pudding, which I have described, being made, they, together with two living hogs and a quantity of bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, were put into a canoe, and sent on board my ship, followed by myself and all the royal family.

In the evening of the 7th we played off some fireworks before a great concourse of people. Some were highly entertained with the exhibition ;

tion; but by far the greater number of spectators were terribly frightened, insomuch that it was with difficulty we could prevail upon them to keep together, to see the end of the show. A table-rocket was the last. It flew off the table and dispersed the whole crowd in a moment; even the most resolute among them fled with precipitation.

Otoo was not more attentive to supply our wants by a succession of presents, than he was to contribute to our amusement, by a succession of diversions. A party of us having gone down to Oparre on the 10th, he treated us with what may be called a play. His three sisters were the actresses; and the dresses that they appeared in were new and elegant; that is, more so than we had usually met with at any of these islands.

In the evening we returned from Oparre, where we left Otoo, and all the royal family; and I saw none of them till the 12th; when all, but the chief himself, paid me a visit. He, as they told me, was gone to Attahooroo, to assist this day at another human sacrifice, which the chief of Tiaraboo had sent thither to be offered up at the morai. This second instance, within the course of a few days, was too melancholy a proof how numerous the victims of this bloody superstition are amongst this humane people. I would have been present at this sacrifice too, had I known of it in time, for now it was too late.

The following evening Otoo returned from exercising this most disagreeable of all his duties as sovereign; and the next day, being now honoured with his company, Captain Clerke and I, mounted on horseback, took a ride round the plain of Matayai, to the very great surprise of a great
train

train of people who attended on the occasion, gazing upon us with as much astonishment as if we had been centaurs. Omai, indeed, had once or twice before this attempted to get on horseback, but he had as often been thrown off before he could contrive to seat himself, so that this was the first time they had seen any body ride a horse. What Captain Clerke and I began, was, after this, repeated every day while we staid, by one or another of our people. And yet the curiosity of the natives continued still unabated. They were exceedingly delighted with these animals, after they had seen the use that was made of them; and, as far as I could judge, they conveyed to them a better idea of the greatness of other nations, than all the other novelties put together, that their European visitors had carried amongst them.

In the morning of the 18th, Mr. Anderson, myself, and Omai, went again with Otoo to Oparre, and took with us the sheep which I intended to leave upon the island, consisting of an English ram and ewe, and three Cape ewes, all which I gave to Otoo.

After dining with Otoo, we returned to Matavai, leaving him at Oparre. This day, and also the 19th, we were very sparingly supplied with fruit. Otoo hearing of this, he and his brother, who had attached himself to Captain Clerke, came from Oparre, between nine and ten o'clock in the evening, with a large supply for both ships. This marked his humane attention more strongly than any thing he had hitherto done for us. The next day all the royal family came with presents; so that our wants were not only relieved,

lieved, but we had more provisions than we could consume.

Having got all our water on board, the ships being caulked, the rigging overhauled, and every thing put in order, I began to think of leaving the island, that I might have sufficient time to spare for visiting the others in this neighbourhood. With this view, we removed from the shore our observatories and instruments, and bent the sails.

Early in the morning of the 22d, Otoo and his father came on board to know when I proposed sailing. For, having been informed that there was a good harbour at Eimeo, I had told them that I should visit that island on my way to Huaheine; and they were desirous of taking a passage with me, and of their fleet sailing at the same time to reinforce Towha. As I was ready to take my departure, I left it to them to name the day; and the Wednesday following was fixed upon, when I was to take on board Otoo, his father, mother, and, in short, the whole family. These points being settled, I proposed setting out immediately for Oparre, where all the fleet, fitted out for the expedition, was to assemble this day, and to be reviewed.

I had but just time to get into my boat, when news was brought that Towha had concluded a treaty with Maheine, and had returned with his fleet to Attahooroo. This unexpected event made all farther proceedings in the military way quite unnecessary; and the war canoes, instead of rendezvousing at Oparre, were ordered home to their respective districts.

I now

I now returned on board my ship, attended by Otoo's mother, his three sisters, and eight more women. At first, I thought that this numerous train of females came into my boat with no other view than to get a passage to Matavai. But, when we arrived at the ship, they told me they intended passing the night on board, for the express purpose of undertaking the cure of the disorder I had complained of; which was a pain of the rheumatic kind. I accepted the friendly offer, had a bed spread for them upon the cabin floor, and submitted myself to their directions. They began to squeeze me with both hands from head to foot, but more particularly on the parts where the pain was lodged, till they made my bones crack, and my flesh became a perfect mummy. In short, after undergoing this discipline about a quarter of an hour, I was glad to get away from them. However, the operation gave me immediate relief, which encouraged me to submit to another rubbing-down before I went to bed; and it was so effectual, that I found myself pretty easy all the night after. My female physicians repeated their prescription the next morning before they went ashore, and again in the evening, when they returned on board; after which I found the pains entirely removed; and the cure being perfected, they took their leave of me the following morning. This they call *romee*; an operation, which, in my opinion, far exceeds the flesh-brush, or any thing of the kind, that we make use of externally. It is universally practised amongst these islanders; being sometimes performed by the men, but more generally by the women.

The war with Eimeo being finally closed, all our friends paid us a visit on the 26th; and, as they knew that we were upon the point of sailing, brought with them more hogs than we could take off their hands. For, having no salt left to preserve any, we wanted no more than for present use.

Our friend Omai got one good thing at this island, for the many good things he gave away. This was a very fine, double sailing canoe, completely equipped, and fit for the sea. Some time before, I had made up for him a suit of English colours; but he thought these too valuable to be used at this time; and patched up a parcel of colours, such as flags and pendants, to the number of ten or a dozen, which he spread on different parts of his vessel, all at the same time; and drew together as many people to look at her, as a man of war would, dressed, in a European port. These streamers of Omai were a mixture of English, French, Spanish, and Dutch, which were all the European colours that he had seen.

Omai had also provided himself with a good stock of cloth and cocoa-nut oil, which are not only in greater plenty, but much better at Otaheite than at any of the Society Islands; inasmuch, that they are articles of trade. Omai would not have behaved so inconsistently, and so much unlike himself, as he did in many instances, but for his sister and brother-in-law, who, together with a few more of their acquaintance, engrossed him entirely to themselves, with no other view than to strip him of every thing he had got. And they would undoubtedly have succeeded in their scheme, if I had not put a stop to

to it in time, by taking the most useful articles of his property into my possession.

On the 28th, Otoo came on board, and informed me, that he had got a canoe, which he desired I would take with me, and carry home, as a present from him to his Majesty, the King of Great Britain, whom he called Earee rahie no Pretane; it being the only thing he said that he could send worth his acceptance. I was not a little pleased with Otoo for this mark of his gratitude. It was a thought entirely his own, not one of us having given him the least hint about it; and it shewed, that he fully understood to whom he was indebted for the most valuable presents he had received. As it was too large for me to take on board, I could only thank him for his good intention; but it would have pleased him much better, if his present could have been accepted.

We were detained here some days longer than I expected, by light breezes from the west. At length, at three o'clock in the afternoon of the 29th, the wind came at east, and we weighed anchor.

The frequent visits we had lately paid to this island, seem to have created a full persuasion that the intercourse will not be discontinued. It was strictly enjoined to me by Otoo, to request, in his name, the Earee rahie no Pretane, to send him, by the next ships, red feathers, and the birds that produce them; axes; half a dozen muskets, with powder and shot; and by no means to forget horses.

If I could have prevailed upon Omai to fix himself at Otaheite, I should not have left it so soon as I did. For there was not a probability of our being better or cheaper supplied with refreshments

freshments at any other place than we continued to be here, even at the time of our leaving it. Besides, such a cordial friendship and confidence subsisted between us and the inhabitants, as could hardly be expected any where else; and it was a little extraordinary, that this friendly intercourse had never once been suspended by any untoward accident, nor had there been a theft committed that deserves to be mentioned.

When the Spanish ships, which had some time before touched here, left the island, four Spaniards remained behind. Two were priests, one a servant, and the fourth made himself very popular among the natives, who distinguish him by the name of Mateema. He seems to have been a person who had studied their language; or, at least to have spoken it so as to be understood; and to have taken uncommon pains to impress the minds of the islanders with the most exalted ideas of the greatness of the Spanish nation, and to make them think meanly of the English. He even went so far as to assure them, that we no longer existed as an independent nation: that Pretane was only a small island, which they, the Spaniards had entirely destroyed; and, for me, that they had met with me at sea, and, with a few shot, had sent my ship, and every soul in her, to the bottom; so that my visiting Otaheite, at this time, was of course very unexpected.

With what design the priests stayed we cannot guess. If it was to convert the natives to the catholic faith, they have not succeeded in any one instance. When they had staid ten months, two ships came to Oheitepeha, took them on board, and sailed again in five days. This hasty departure shews that whatever design the Spaniards

ards might have had upon this island, they had now laid it aside; yet before they went away, they would have the natives believe that they still meant to return, and to bring with them houses, all kinds of animals, and men and women, who were to settle, live and die on the island. Otoo said, if the Spaniards should return, he would not let them come to Matavai Fort, which, he said, was ours. It was easy to see that the idea pleased him; little thinking that the completion of it would, at once, deprive him of his kingdom, and the people of their liberties. This shews with what facility a settlement might be made at Otaheite; which, grateful as I am for repeated good offices, I hope will never happen.

We had no sooner anchored at the neighbouring island of Eimeo, than the ships were crowded with the inhabitants, whom curiosity alone brought on board; for they had nothing with them for the purposes of barter. But, the next morning, this deficiency was supplied; several canoes then arriving from more distant parts, which brought with them abundance of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and a few hogs. These they exchanged for hatchets, nails, and beads; for red feathers were not so much sought after here, as at Otaheite.

In the morning of the 2d of October, Maheine, the chief of the island, paid me a visit. He approached the ship with great caution, and it required some persuasion to get him on board.

This chief, who, with a few followers, had made himself, in a manner, independent of Otaheite, is between forty and fifty years old. He is bald-headed; which is rather an uncommon appearance in these islands, at that age. He wore

wore a kind of turban, and seemed ashamed to shew his head. They had seen us shave the head of one of their people, whom we had caught stealing; they, therefore, concluded that this was the punishment usually inflicted by us upon all thieves; and one or two of our gentlemen, whose heads were not overburthened with hair, we could observe, lay under violent suspicions of being tatos, or thieves.

Having employed two or three days in getting up all our spirit casks, to tar their heads, which we found necessary, to save them from the efforts of a small insect to destroy them, we hauled the ship off into the stream, on the 6th of October in the morning, intending to put to sea the next day; but an accident happened that prevented it. We had sent our goats ashore, to graze, with two men to look after them; notwithstanding which precaution, the natives had contrived to steal one of them this evening. The loss of this goat would have been of little consequence, if it had not interfered with my views of stocking other islands with these animals; but this being the case, it became necessary to recover it, if possible; and after much trouble we succeeded.

At Eimeo we abundantly supplied the ships with firewood. We had not taken in any at Otaheite, where the procuring this article would have been very inconvenient; there not being a tree at Matavai but what is useful to the inhabitants. We also got here good store of refreshments.

There is a very striking difference in the women of this island and those of Otaheite. Those of Eimeo are of low stature, have a dark hue, and, in general, forbidding features. If we met with

with a fine woman amongst them, we were sure, upon enquiry, to find that she had come from some other island.

We left Eimeo on the 12th of October, and the next morning we saw Huaheine. At noon we anchored at the north entrance of Owharre harbour, which is on the west side of the island.

Our arrival brought all the principal people of the island to our ships, on the next morning, being the 13th. This was just what I wished, as it was high time to think of settling Omai; and the presence of these chiefs, I guessed would enable me to do it in the most satisfactory manner. He now seemed to have an inclination to establish himself at Ulietea; and if he and I could have agreed about the mode of bringing that plan to bear, I should have had no objection to adopt it. His father had been dispossessed by the men of Bolabola, when they conquered Ulietea, of some land in that island; and I made no doubt of being able to get it restored to the son in an amicable manner. For that purpose it was necessary that he should be on good terms with those who now were masters of the island; but he was too great a patriot to listen to any such thing; and was vain enough to suppose that I would reinstate him in his forfeited lands by force. This made it impossible to fix him at Ulietea, and pointed out to me Huaheine as the proper place. I, therefore, resolved to avail myself of the presence of the chief men of the island, and to make this proposal to them.

After the hurry of the morning was over, we got ready to pay a formal visit to Taireetareea, the sovereign, meaning then to introduce this business. Omai dressed himself very properly on the occasion;

occasion; and prepared a handsome present for the chief himself, and another for his Eatooa. Indeed, after he had got clear of the gang that surrounded him at Otaheite, he behaved with such prudence as to gain respect. We waited some time for Taireetareea, as I would do nothing till the Earee rahie came; but when he appeared, I found that his presence might have been dispensed with, as he was not above eight or ten years of age. Omai, who stood at a little distance from this circle of great men, began with making his offering to the gods, consisting of red feathers, cloth, &c. Each article was laid before one of the company, who, I understood was a priest, and was delivered with a set speech or prayer, spoken by one of Omai's friends, who sat by him, but mostly dictated by himself. In these prayers, he did not forget his friends in England, nor those who had brought him safe back. The Earee rahie no Pretane, Lord Sandwich, Toote, Tatee*, were mentioned in every one of them. When Omai's offerings and prayers were finished, the priest took each article, in the same order in which it had been laid before him, and after repeating a prayer, sent it to the morai; which, as Omai told us, was at a great distance, otherwise the offerings would have been made there.

These religious ceremonies having been performed, Omai sat down by me, and we entered upon business. Omai's establishment was then proposed to the assembled chiefs.

He acquainted them, "That he had been carried by us into our country, where he was well

* Cook and Clerke.

received by the great king and his Earees, and treated with every mark of regard and affection, while he staid amongst us; that he had been brought back again, enriched, by our liberality, with a variety of articles, which would prove very useful to his countrymen; and that, besides the two horses which were to remain with him, several new and valuable animals had been left at Otaheite, which would soon multiply, and furnish a sufficient number for the use of all the islands in the neighbourhood. He then signified to them, that it was my earnest request, in return for all my friendly offices, that they would give him a piece of land, to build a house upon, and to raise provisions for himself and servants; adding, that if this could not be obtained for him in Huaheine, either by gift or by purchase, I was determined to carry him to Ulietea, and fix him there."

One of the chiefs immediately expressed himself to this effect: "That the whole Island of Huaheine, and every thing in it were mine; and that, therefore, I might give what portion of it I pleased to my friend." Omai was greatly pleased to hear this; thinking, no doubt, that I should be very liberal, and give him enough. But to offer what it would have been improper to accept, I considered as offering nothing at all; and, therefore, I now desired that they would not only assign the particular spot, but also the exact quantity of land, which they would allot for the settlement. And, after a short consultation among themselves, my request was granted by general consent; and the ground immediately pitched upon, adjoining to the house where our meeting was held. The extent along the shore of the harbour, was about two hundred yards;

and its depth, to the foot of the hill somewhat more ; but a proportional part of the hill was included in the grant.

This business being settled to the satisfaction of all parties, I set up a tent ashore, established a post, and erected the observatories. The carpenters of both ships were also set to work to build a small house for Omai, in which he might secure the European commodities that were his property. At the same time, some hands were employed in making a garden for his use.

Omai now began seriously to attend to his own affairs, and repented heartily of his ill-judged prodigality while at Otaheite. He found at Huaheine, a brother, a sister, and a brother-in-law ; the sister being married. But these did not plunder him, as he had lately been by his other relations. I was sorry, however, to discover, that though they were too honest to do him any injury, they were of too little consequence in the island to do him any positive good. They had neither authority nor influence to protect his person, or his property ; and, in that helpless situation, I had reason to apprehend that he run great risk of being stripped of every thing he had got from us, as soon as he should cease to have us within his reach.

A man who is richer than his neighbours, is sure to be envied by numbers who wish to see him brought down to their own level. But in countries, where civilisation, law, and religion, impose their restraints, the rich have a reasonable ground of security. It was very different with Omai. He was to live amongst those who are strangers, in a great measure, to any other principle of action besides the immediate impulse of their natural feelings. But, what was his principal

cipal danger, he was to be placed in the very singular situation of being the only rich man in the community to which he was to belong. And having, by a fortunate connection with us, got into his possession an accumulated quantity of a species of treasures which none of his countrymen could create by any art or industry of their own, while all coveted a share of this envied wealth, it was natural to apprehend that all would be ready to join in attempting to strip its sole proprietor.

To prevent this, if possible, I advised him to make a proper distribution of some of his moveables, to two or three of the principal chiefs; who, being thus gratified themselves, might be induced to take him under their patronage, and protect him from the injuries of others. He promised to follow my advice; and I heard, with satisfaction, before I sailed, that this very prudent step had been taken. Not trusting, however, entirely to the operations of gratitude, I had recourse to the more forcible motive of intimidation. With this view, I took every opportunity of notifying to the inhabitants, that it was my intention to return to their island again, after being absent the usual time; and that if I did not find Omai in the same state of security in which I was now to leave him, all those whom I should then discover to have been his enemies, might expect to feel the weight of my resentment.

While we lay in this harbour, we carried ashore the bread, remaining in the bread-room, to clear it of vermin. The number of cockroaches that infested the ship at this time is incredible; the damage they did us was very considerable; and every method devised by us to destroy them proved ineffectual. According to Mr.

Anderson's observations, they were of two sorts, the *blatta orientalis* and *germanica*. The first of these had been carred home in the ship from her former voyage, where they withstood the severity of the hard winter in 1776, though she was in dock all the time. The others had only made their appearance since our leaving New Zealand; but had increased so fast, that when a sail was loosened, thousands of them fell upon the decks. The *orientalis*, though in infinite numbers, scarcely came out but in the night, when they made every thing in the cabin seem as if in motion, from the particular noise in crawling about.

The intercourse of trade, and friendly offices, was carried on between us and the natives, without being disturbed by any one accident, till the evening of the 22d, when a man found means to get into Mr. Bayly's observatory, and to carry off a sextant unobserved. As soon as I was made acquainted with the theft, I went ashore, and got Omai to apply to the chiefs to procure restitution. He did so; but they took no steps towards it, being more attentive to a heeva, that was then acting, till I ordered the performers of the exhibition to desist. They were now convinced that I was in earnest, and began to make some enquiry after the thief, who was sitting in the midst of them, quite unconcerned, insomuch that I was in great doubt of his being the guilty person; especially as he denied it. Omai, however, assuring me that he was the man, I sent him on board the ship, and there confined him. This raised a general ferment amongst the assembled natives; and the whole body fled, in spite of all my endeavours to stop them. Having employed Omai to examine the prisoner, with some difficulty

culty he was brought to confess where he had hid the sextant; but, as it was now dark, we could not find it till day-light the next morning, when it was brought back unhurt. After this the natives recovered from their fright, and began to gather about us as usual. As the thief seemed to be a very hardened fellow, I punished him with some severity.

This, however, did not deter him; for, in the night, between the 24th and 25th, a general alarm was spread, occasioned, as was said, by one of our goats being stolen by this very man. On examination, we found that all was safe in that quarter. Probably, the goats were so well guarded, that he could not put his design in execution. But his hostilities had succeeded against another object; and it appeared that he had destroyed and carried off several vines and cabbage plants, in Omai's grounds; and he publicly threatened to kill him, and to burn his house, as soon as we should leave the island. To prevent the fellow's doing me and Omai any more mischief, I had him seized, and confined again on board the ship, with a view of carrying him off the island; and it seemed to give general satisfaction to the chiefs, that I meant thus to dispose of him.

Omai's house being nearly finished, many of his moveables were carried ashore on the 26th. Amongst a variety of other useless articles, was a box of toys, which, when exposed to public view, seemed greatly to please the gazing multitude. But as to his pots, kettles, dishes, plates, drinking-mugs, glasses, and the whole train of our domestic accommodations, hardly any one of his countrymen would so much as look at them.

Omai himself now began to think that they were of no manner of use to him; that a baked hog was more savory food than a boiled one; that a plantain leaf made as good a dish or plate as pewter; and that a cocoa-nut shell was as convenient a goblet as a black jack. And, therefore, he very wisely disposed of as many of these articles of English furniture, for the kitchen and pantry, as he could find purchasers for, amongst the people of the ships; receiving from them, in return, hatchets, and other iron tools, which had a more intrinsic value in this part of the world, and added more to his distinguishing superiority over those with whom he was to pass the remainder of his days.

Early in the morning of the 30th, the Bolabola man, whom I had in confinement, found means to make his escape out of the ship. Upon enquiry, it appeared, that not only the sentry placed over the prisoner, but the whole watch, upon the quarter deck, where he was confined, had laid themselves down to sleep. He seized the opportunity to take the key of the irons out of the binnacle drawer, where he had seen it put, and set himself at liberty. I was not a little pleased to hear, afterward, that this fellow had transported himself to Ulitea.

As soon as Omai was settled in his new habitation, I began to think of leaving the island; and got every thing off from the shore this evening, except the horse and mare, and a goat big with kid; which were left in the possession of our friend, with whom we were now finally to part. I also gave him a boar and two sows of the English breed; and he had got a sow or two of his own.

The

The history of Omai will, perhaps, interest a very numerous class of readers, more than any other occurrence of the voyage. Every circumstance, therefore, which may serve to convey a satisfactory account of the exact situation in which he was left, will be thought worth preserving; and the following particulars are added, to complete the view of his domestic establishment. He had picked up, at Otaheite, four or five Toutous; the two New Zealand youths remained with him; and his brother, and some others, joined him at Huaheine; so that his family consisted already of eight or ten persons; if that can be called a family, to which not a single female, as yet, belonged. At present Omai did not seem at all disposed to take unto himself a wife.

The house that we erected for him was twenty-four feet by eighteen; and ten feet high. It was settled that, immediately after our departure, he should begin to build a large house, after the fashion of his country; one end of which was to be brought over that which we had erected, so as to inclose it entirely, for greater security. In this work, some of the chiefs promised to assist him; and, if the intended building should cover the ground which he marked out, it will be as large as most upon the island.

His European weapons consisted of a musket, bayonet, and cartouch box; a fowling-piece; two pair of pistols; and two or three swords or cutlasses. The possession of these made him quite happy; which was my only view in giving him such presents. For I was always of opinion, that he would have been happier without firearms, and other European weapons, than with them;

as

as such implements of war, in the hands of one, whose prudent use of them I had some grounds for mistrusting, would rather increase his dangers than establish his superiority. After he had got on shore every thing that belonged to him, and was settled in his house, he had most of the officers of both ships, two or three times, to dinner; and his table was always well supplied with the very best provisions that the island produced.

Before I sailed, I had the following inscription cut upon the outside of his house:

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 2 Novembris, 1777.

Naves	}	Resolution, Jac. Cook, Pr.
		Discovery, Car. Clerke, Pr.

On the 2d of November, at four in the afternoon, I took the advantage of a breeze, which then sprung up at east, and sailed out of the harbour. Most of our friends remained on board till the ships were under sail; when, to gratify their curiosity, I ordered five guns to be fired. They then all took their leave, except Omai, who remained till we were at sea. In an hour or two after he went ashore, taking a very affectionate farewell of all the officers. He sustained himself with a manly resolution, till he came to me. Then his utmost efforts to conceal his tears failed; and Mr. King, who went in the boat, told me that he wept all the time in going ashore.

It was no small satisfaction to reflect, that we had brought him safe back to the very spot from which he was taken. And, yet, such is the strange nature of human affairs, that it is probable we left him in a less desirable situation, than he was in before his connection with us.

Omai,

Omai, from being much careſſed in England, loſt ſight of his original condition ; and never conſidered in what manner his acquiſitions, either of knowledge or of riches, would be eſtimated by his countrymen, at his return ; which were the only things he could have to recommend him to them now, more than before, and on which he could build his future greatneſs or happineſs. Rank ſeems to be the very foundation of all diſtinction here, and, of its attendant, power ; and, ſo pertinaciously, or rather blindly, adhered to, that, unleſs a perſon has ſome degree of it, he will certainly be deſpiſed and hated, if he aſſumes the appearance of exerciſing any authority. This was really the caſe, in ſome meaſure, with Omai ; though his countrymen were pretty cautious of expreſſing their ſentiments while we remained amongſt them. Had he made a proper uſe of the preſents he brought with him from England, this, with the knowledge he had acquired by travelling ſo far, might have enabled him to form the moſt uſeful connections. But we have already given inſtances of his childiſh inattention to this obvious means of advancing his intereſt. His ſchemes ſeemed to be of a higher, though ridiculous, nature ; indeed, I might ſay, meaner ; for revenge, rather than a deſire of becoming great, appeared to actuate him from the beginning. This, however, may be excuſed, if we conſider that it is common to his countrymen. His father was, doubtleſs, a man of conſiderable property in Ulietea, when that iſland was conquered by thoſe of Bolabola ; and, with many others, ſought refuge in Huaheine, where he died, and left Omai, with ſome other children ; who, by that means, became totally dependant.

dependant. In this situation, he was taken up by Captain Furneaux, and carried to England. Whether he really expected, from his treatment there, that any assistance would be given him against the enemies of his father and his country, or whether he imagined that his own personal courage, and superiority of knowledge, would be sufficient to dispossess the conquerors of Ulietea, is uncertain; but from the beginning of the voyage, this was his constant theme. He would not listen to our remonstrances on so wild a determination; but flew into a passion, if more moderate and reasonable counsels were proposed for his advantage. As we advanced, however, on our voyage, he became more sensible of his error; and, by the time we reached the Friendly Islands, had even such apprehensions of his reception at home, that he would fain have staid behind at Tongataboo, under Feenou's protection. At these islands he squandered away much of his European treasure, very unnecessarily. At Matavai, he continued the same inconsiderate behaviour, till I absolutely put a stop to his profusion.

Whether the remains of his European wealth, which, after all his improvident waste, was still considerable, will be more prudently administered by him, or whether the steps I took, as already explained, to insure him protection in Huaheine, shall have proved effectual, must be left to the decision of future navigators of this ocean; with whom it cannot but be a principal object of curiosity to trace the future fortunes of our traveller.

Whatever faults belonged to Omai's character, they were more than overbalanced by his great good-nature and docile disposition. During the whole

whole time he was with me, I very seldom had reason to be seriously displeased with his general conduct. His grateful heart always retained the highest sense of the favours he had received in England; nor will he ever forget those who honoured him with their protection and friendship, during his stay there. He had a tolerable share of understanding, but wanted application and perseverance to exert it; so that his knowledge of things was very general, and, in many instances, imperfect. He was not a man of much observation. There were many useful arts, as well as elegant amusements, amongst the people of the Friendly Islands, which he might have conveyed to his own; where they probably would have been readily adopted, as being so much in their own way. But I never found that he used the least endeavour to make himself master of any one. This kind of indifference is, indeed, the characteristic foible of his nation. We are not, therefore, to expect that Omai will be able to introduce many of our arts and customs amongst them, or much improve those to which they have been long habituated. I am confident, however, that he will endeavour to bring to perfection, the various fruits and vegetables we planted, which will be no small acquisition. But the greatest benefit these islands are likely to receive from Omai's travels, will be in the animals that have been left upon them; which, probably, they never would have got, had he not come to England. When these multiply, of which I think there is little doubt, Otaheite, and the Society Islands, will equal, if not exceed, any place in the known world, for provisions.

Omai's return, and the substantial proofs he brought back with him of our liberality, encouraged many to offer themselves as volunteers to attend me to Pretane. I took every opportunity of expressing my determination to reject all such applications.

If there had been the most distant probability of any ship being again sent to New Zealand, I would have brought the two youths of that country home with me; as both of them were very desirous of continuing with us. Tiarooa, the eldest, was an exceedingly well-disposed young man, with strong natural sense, and capable of receiving any instruction. He seemed to be fully sensible of the inferiority of his own country to these islands, and resigned himself, though perhaps with reluctance, to end his days in ease and plenty, in Huaheine. But the other was so strongly attached to us, that he was taken out of the ship, and carried ashore by force. He was a witty, smart boy; and on that account much noticed on board.

The boat which carried Omai ashore, (never to join us again,) having returned to the ship, we hoisted her in, and immediately stood over for Ulietea, where I intended to touch next.

On the 4th we arrived in the harbour of Ohamaneno, and were visited by Oreo, the chief of the island, with whom I interchanged civilities and presents.

On the 6th, we set up the observatories, and got the necessary instruments on shore.

Though we had separated from Omai, we were still near enough to have intelligence of his proceedings; and I had desired to hear from him. Accordingly, about a fortnight after our arrival

at Ulietea, he sent two of his people in a canoe; who brought me the satisfactory intelligence, that he remained undisturbed by the people of the island, and that every thing went well with him, except that his goat had died in kidding. He accompanied this intelligence with a request, that I would send him another goat, and two axes. Being happy to have this additional opportunity of serving him, the messengers were sent back to Huaheine, on the 18th, with the axes, and two kids, male and female, which were spared for him out of the Discovery.

On the 24th, I was informed that a midshipman and a seaman, both belonging to the Discovery, were missing. As the midshipman was known to have expressed a desire to remain at these islands, it seemed pretty certain that he and his companion had gone off with this intention; and Captain Clerke set out in quest of them, with two armed boats, and a party of marines. His expedition proved fruitless, for he returned in the evening without having got any certain intelligence where they were. From the conduct of the natives, Captain Clerke seemed to think that they intended to conceal the deserters; and, with that view, had amused him with false information the whole day, and directed him to search for them in places where they were not to be found. The captain judged right; for, the next morning, we were told that our runaways were at Otaha. As these two were not the only persons in the ships who wished to end their days at these favourite islands, in order to put a stop to any further desertion, it was necessary to get them back at all events; and that the natives

might be convinced that I was in earnest, I resolved to go after them myself.

Accordingly, I set out the next morning, with two armed boats, being accompanied by the chief himself. I proceeded, as he directed, without stopping any where, till we came to the middle of the east side of Otaha. But when we got to the place where we expected to find them, we were told, that they had quitted this island, and gone over to Bolabola the day before. I did not think proper to follow them thither; but returned to the ships; fully determined, however, to have recourse to a measure, which, I guessed would oblige the natives to bring them back.

Soon after day-break, the chief, his son, daughter, and son-in-law, came on board the *Resolution*. The three last I resolved to detain, till the two deserters should be brought back. With this view, Captain Clerke invited them to go on board his ship; and as soon as they arrived there, confined them in his cabin. The chief was with me when the news reached him. He immediately acquainted me with it, supposing that this step had been taken without my knowledge, and consequently without my approbation. I instantly undeceived him; and then he began to have apprehensions as to his own situation, and his looks expressed the utmost perturbation of mind. But I soon made him easy as to this, by telling him that he was at liberty to leave the ship whenever he pleased, and to take such measures as he should judge best calculated to get our two men back; that if he succeeded, his friends on board the *Discovery* should be delivered up; if not, that I was determined to carry them away with me.

Oreo

Oreo himself did not give way to unavailing lamentations, but instantly began his exertions to recover our deserters, by dispatching a canoe to Bolabola, with a message to Opoony, the sovereign of that island, acquainting him with what had happened, and requesting him to seize the two fugitives, and send them back. The messenger, who was no less a man than the father of Pootoe, Oreo's son-in-law, before he set out, came to receive my commands.

The consequence, however, of the prisoners was so great, that the natives did not think proper to trust to the return of our people for their release; or, at least, their impatience was so great, that it hurried them to meditate an attempt which might have involved them in still greater distress, had it not been fortunately prevented. Between five and six o'clock in the evening, I observed that all their canoes, in and about the harbour, began to move off, as if some sudden panic had seized them. I was ashore, abreast of the ship, at the time, and enquired, in vain, to find out the cause; till our people called to us from the Discovery, and told us that a party of the natives had seized Captain Clerke and Mr. Gore, who had walked out a little way from the ships. Struck with the boldness of this plan of retaliation, which seemed to counteract me so effectually in my own way, there was no time to deliberate. I instantly ordered the people to arm; and, in less than five minutes, a strong party, under the command of Mr. King, was sent to rescue our two gentlemen. At the same time, two armed boats, and a party under Mr. Williamson, went after the flying canoes, to cut off their retreat to the shore. These several detachments

N 2

were

were hardly out of sight, before an account arrived that we had been misinformed; upon which I sent and called them all in.

It was evident, however, from several corroborating circumstances, that the design of seizing Captain Clerke had really been in agitation amongst the natives. Nay, they made no secret in speaking of it the next day. But their first and great plan of operations, was to have laid hold of me. It was my custom, every evening, to bathe in the fresh water. Very often I went alone; and always without arms. Expecting me to go, as usual, this evening, they had determined to seize me, and Captain Clerke too, if he had accompanied me. But I had, after confining Oreo's family, thought it prudent to avoid putting myself in their power; and had cautioned Captain Clerke, and the officers, not to go far from the ships. In the course of the afternoon, the chief asked me three several times, if I would not go to the bathing place; and when he found, at last, that I could not be prevailed upon, he went off, with the rest of his people, in spite of all that I could do or say to stop him. But as I had no suspicion, at this time, of their design, I imagined that some sudden fright had seized them, which would, as usual, soon be over. Finding themselves disappointed as to me, they fixed on those who were more in their power. It was fortunate, for all parties, that they did not succeed; and not less fortunate, that no mischief was done on the occasion. For not a musket was fired, except two or three, to stop the canoes. To that firing, perhaps, Messrs. Clerke and Gore owed their safety; for, at that very instant, a party of the natives, armed with clubs, were

were advancing toward them; and, on hearing the report of the muskets, they dispersed.

Oreo, the chief, being uneasy, as well as myself, that no account had been received from Bolabola, set out the evening of the 28th, for that island, and desired me to follow down the next day with the ships. This was my intention; but the wind would not admit of our getting to sea. But the same wind, which kept us in the harbour, brought Oreo back from Bolabola with the two deserters. They had reached Otaha the same night they deserted; but, finding it impossible to get to any of the islands to the eastward, for want of wind, they had proceeded to Bolabola, and from thence to the small island Toobae, where they were taken. As soon as they were on board, the three prisoners were released. Thus ended an affair which had given me much trouble and vexation. Nor would I have exerted myself so resolutely on the occasion, but for the reason before-mentioned, and to save the son of a brother officer from being lost to his country.

The wind continuing contrary, confined us in the harbour till the morning of the 7th of December; when we took the advantage of a light breeze at north-east, and, with the assistance of all the boats, got out to sea.

As soon as we had got clear of the harbour, we took our leave of Ulietea, and steered for Bolabola. Oreo, and six or eight men more, took a passage with us. My sole object in visiting this island was, to get possession of an anchor, which M. Bougainville had lost at Otaheite; it was taken up there, and sent to the chief of this place as a present. I wanted it to fabricate hatchets

and other iron tools, which we had almost expended in exchange for refreshments, and we now wanted to create a new stock of trading articles.

We landed where the natives directed us; and, soon after, I was introduced to Opoony, the chief, in the midst of a great concourse of people, having no time to lose, as soon as the necessary formality of compliments was over, I asked the chief to give me the anchor, and produced the present I had prepared for him, consisting of a linen night-gown, a shirt, some gauze handkerchiefs, a looking-glass, some beads, and other toys; and six axes. Upon the receipt of these presents, he ordered it to be delivered. Having thus completed my negotiation, I returned on board, hoisted in the boats, and made sail from the island to the north.

When we consider that this island is not more than eight leagues in compass, it is rather remarkable that its people should have attempted, or have been able to achieve the conquest of Ulietea and Otaha, the former of which islands is, of itself, at least double its size.

How high the Bolabola men are now in estimation at Otaheite, may be inferred from Monsieur de Bougainville's anchor having been conveyed to them. To the same cause we must ascribe the intention of transporting to their island the Spanish bull. And they had already got possession of a ram, brought to Otaheite by the Spaniards. I carried ashore an ewe, which we had brought from the Cape of Good Hope; and I hope that, by this present, I have laid the foundation for a breed of sheep at Bolabola. I also left at Ulietea, under the care of Oreo, an English boar and
sow,

fow, and two goats. So that not only Otaheite, but all the neighbouring islands, will, in a few years, have their race of hogs considerably improved; and, probably, be stocked with all the valuable animals which have been transported hither by their European visitors.

Captain Cook informs his readers that the following observations on these islands are written by Mr. Anderson.—Perhaps there is scarcely a spot in the universe that affords a more luxuriant prospect, than the south-east part of Otaheite. The hills are high and steep; but they are covered to the very summits with trees and shrubs. The flat land, which bounds those hills toward the sea, and the interjacent valleys also, teem with various productions, that grow with the most exuberant vigour. Nature has been no less liberal in distributing rivulets, which are found in every valley. The habitations of the natives are scattered, without order, upon these flats; and many of them appearing toward the shore, presented a delightful scene, viewed from our ships.

The natural fertility of the country, combined with the mildness and serenity of the climate, renders the natives careless in their cultivation. The cloth-plant, which is raised by seeds brought from the mountains, and the ava, or intoxicating pepper, are almost the only things to which they seem to pay any attention.

I have enquired very carefully into their manner of cultivating the bread-fruit tree; but was always answered that they never planted it. This, indeed, must be evident to every one who will examine the places where the young trees come up,

Their

Their chief trees beside, are the cocoa-nut and the plantain; the latter only requires attention: in three months, after it is planted, it begins to bear; during which time it gives young shoots, which supply a succession of fruit. For the old stocks are cut down as the fruit is taken off.

Curiosities of any kind are not numerous. Amongst these we may reckon a pond or lake of fresh water, at the top of one of the highest mountains; to go to, and to return from which, takes three or four days. It is remarkable for its depth, and has eels of an enormous size in it. This is esteemed one of the greatest natural curiosities in the country.

The muscular appearance, so common amongst the Friendly islanders, and which seems a consequence of their being accustomed to much action, is lost here, where the superior fertility of their country enables the inhabitants to lead a more indolent life.

Personal endowments being in great esteem amongst them, they have recourse to several methods of improving them, according to their notions of beauty. This is done by remaining a month or two in the house; during which time they wear a great quantity of clothes, and eat nothing but bread-fruit, to which they ascribe a remarkable property in whitening them.

Their common diet is made up of, at least, nine-tenths of vegetable food; and it is, perhaps, owing to this temperate course of life that they have so few diseases among them. They only reckon five or six, which might be called chronic, or national disorders.

Their behaviour, on all occasions, seems to indicate a great openness and generosity of disposition.

tion. I never saw them, in any misfortune, labour under the appearance of anxiety, after the critical moment was past. Neither does care ever seem to wrinkle their brow, On the contrary, even the approach of death does not appear to alter their usual vivacity.

Such a disposition leads them to direct all their aims only to what can give them pleasure and ease. They delight in music; neither are they strangers to the soothing effects produced by particular sorts of motion; which, in some cases, seem to allay any perturbation of mind, with as much success as music.

The Otaheiteans express their notions of death very emphatically, by saying, that "the soul goes into darkness;" or rather into night. Their language is so copious, that for the bread-fruit alone, in its different states, they have above twenty names; as many for the taro root; and about ten for the cocoa-nut.

Notwithstanding the extreme fertility of the island, a famine frequently happens, in which, it is said, many perish. In times of scarcity, after their bread-fruit and yams are consumed, they have recourse to various roots, which grow, without cultivation, upon the mountains. The patarra, which is found in vast quantities, is what they use first. It is not unlike a very large potatoe or yam, and good when in its growing state.

Of animal food, a very small portion falls, at any time, to the share of the lower class of people; and then it is either fish, sea-eggs, or other marine productions; for they seldom or ever eat pork. The Eree de hoi* alone, is able to fur-

* Mr. Anderson invariably in his manuscript writes Eree de hoi. According to Captain Cook's mode, it is Eree rahie.

nish pork every day ; and inferior chiefs, according to their riches, once a week, fortnight, or month.

It is also amongst the better sort that the ava is chiefly used. But this beverage is prepared somewhat differently from that which we saw so much of at the Friendly Islands. They pour a very small quantity of water upon the root here ; and sometimes roast or bake, and bruise, the stalks, without chewing it previously to its infusion. But its pernicious effects are very obvious ; perhaps, owing to the manner of preparing it ; as we often saw instances of its intoxicating, or rather stupifying, powers. As an excuse for a practice so destructive, they allege that it is adopted to prevent their growing too fat ; but it evidently enervates them, and, in all probability, shortens their days.

The times of eating, at Otaheite, are very frequent. Their first meal is about two o'clock in the morning, after which they go to sleep ; and the next is at eight. At eleven, they dine ; and again, at two, and at five ; and sup at eight. The women have not only the mortification of being obliged to eat by themselves, and in a different part of the house from the men, but, by a strange kind of policy, are excluded from a share of most of the better sorts of food. The women, generally, serve up their own victuals ; for they would certainly starve, before any grown man would do them such an office. When we enquired into the reasons of it, we could get no other answer, but that it is right and necessary that it should be so.

The women, indeed, are often treated with a degree of harshness, or rather brutality, which
one

one would scarcely suppose a man would bestow on an object for whom he had the least affection. Nothing, however, is more common than to see the men beat them without mercy ; and, unless this treatment is the effect of jealousy, which both sexes, at least, pretend to be sometimes infected with, it will be difficult to account for it.

Their religious system is extensive, and, in many instances, singular ; but few of the common people have a perfect knowledge of it ; that being confined chiefly to their priests, who are pretty numerous. They do not seem to pay respect to one god, as possessing pre-eminence, but believe in a plurality of divinities, who are all very powerful.

Their assiduity in serving their gods is remarkably conspicuous. Not only the whattas, or offering-places of the morais, are commonly loaded with fruits and animals ; but there are few houses where you do not meet with a small place of the same sort near them. Many of them are so rigidly scrupulous, that they will not begin a meal without first laying aside a morsel for the Eatooa.

They believe the soul to be both immaterial and immortal. They say that it keeps fluttering about the lips during the pangs of death ; and that then it ascends, and mixes with ; or, as they express it, is eaten by the deity. In this state it remains for some time ; after which it departs to a certain place, destined for the reception of the souls of men, where it exists in eternal night. They have no idea of any permanent punishment after death ; for the souls of good and of bad
men

men are eaten indiscriminately by God. According to their doctrine, if a man refrain from all connection with women some months before death, he passes immediately into his eternal mansion.

Some of their notions about the deity are extravagantly absurd. They believe that he is subject to the power of those very spirits to whom he has given existence; and that, in their turn, they frequently eat or devour him, though he possesses the power of re-creating himself. When the moon is in its wane, it is said, that they are then devouring their Eatooa; and that as it increases, he is renewing himself.

They have traditions concerning the creation, which, as might be expected, are complex, and clouded with obscurity. They say that a goddess, having a lump or mass of earth suspended in a cord, gave it a swing, and scattered about pieces of land, thus constituting Otaheite, and the neighbouring islands, which were all peopled by a man and woman originally fixed at Otaheite. The spots observed in the moon, are supposed to be groves of a sort of trees which once grew in Otaheite, and, being destroyed by some accident, their seeds were carried up thither by doves, where they now flourish.

The ranks of people, besides the Eree de hoi, or king and his family, are the erees, or powerful chiefs; the manahoone, or vassals; and the teou, or toutou, servants, or rather slaves. The men of each of these, according to the regular institution, form their connections with women of their respective ranks; but if with any inferior one, which frequently happens, and a child

be

be born, it is preserved, and has the rank of the father, unless it happens to be an eree, when, shocking to relate, it is killed.

In conformity also to ancient practice established amongst them, many crimes are left to be punished by the sufferer; they seem to think that the injured person will judge as equitably as those who are totally unconcerned. If any one be caught stealing, the proprietor of the goods may put the thief instantly to death; and if any one should enquire of him after the deceased, it is sufficient to acquit him, if he only inform them of the provocation he had to kill him. But so severe a punishment is seldom inflicted, unless the articles, that are stolen, be reckoned very valuable. For small thefts, a slight beating only is inflicted. If a person kill another in a quarrel, the friends of the deceased assemble, and engage the survivor and his adherents. If they conquer, they take possession of the house, lands, and goods of the other party; but if conquered, the reverse takes place. We need not wonder, that the killing of a man should be considered as so trifling an offence amongst a people who do not consider infanticide as a crime. So far we have copied from Mr. Anderson.

Monday, December the 8th, after leaving Bolabola, I steered to the northward, with the wind generally eastward, till after we had crossed the line, and had got into north latitudes.

Seventeen months had now elapsed since our departure from England. With regard to the principal object of my instructions, our voyage was, at this time, only beginning; and, therefore, my attention to every circumstance that might contribute toward our safety and success,

was now to be called forth anew. As soon as I had got beyond the extent of my former discoveries, I ordered a survey to be taken of all the stores that were in the ship, that I might know how to use them to the greatest advantage.

On the 24th, after passing the line, land was discovered. Upon a nearer approach, it was found to be one of those low islands so common in this ocean; that is, a narrow bank of land inclosing the sea within. A few cocoa-nut trees were seen in two or three places; but, in general, the land had a very barren appearance.

At day-break, the next morning, I sent two boats to search more accurately for a landing-place; and, at the same time, two others, to fish at a grappling near the shore. These last returned about eight o'clock, with upward of two hundred weight of fish. Encouraged by this success, they were dispatched again after breakfast.

On the 26th and the following day, we caught a considerable number of turtles.

On the 28th, I landed, in company with Mr. Bayly, on the island which lies between the two channels, to prepare the telescopes for observing an approaching eclipse of the sun; which was one great inducement to my anchoring here.

On the morning of the 30th, the day when the eclipse was to happen, Mr. King, Mr. Bayly, and myself, went ashore, to attend the observation, in which we had tolerable success.

In the afternoon, the boats and turtling party all returned on board, except a seaman belonging to the *Discovery*, who had been missing two days. There were two of them at first who had lost their way; but disagreeing about the most probable track to bring them back to their companions,

nions, they had separated; and one of them joined the party, after having been absent twenty-four hours, and been in great distress.

As soon as Captain Clerke knew that one of the stragglers was still in this awkward situation, he sent a party in search of him, who returned with their lost companion. This poor fellow must have suffered far greater distress than the other straggler; not only as having been lost a longer time, but as we found that he was too squeamish to drink turtle's blood, which the other did, as there was no water in the island.

Having some cocoa-nuts and yams on board, in a state of vegetation, I ordered them to be planted here.

We got at this island, for both ships, about three hundred turtle, weighing, one with another, about ninety or a hundred pounds. They were all of the green kind, and, perhaps, as good as any in the world. We also caught, with hook and line, as much fish as we could consume during our stay. They consisted principally of cavallies, of different sizes; large and small snappers; and a few of two sorts of rock-fish.

There were not the smallest traces of any human being having ever been here before us; and, indeed, should any one be so unfortunate as to be accidentally driven upon the island, or left there, it is hard to say, that he could be able to prolong existence. A ship touching here, must expect nothing but fish and turtle; and of these an abundant supply may be depended upon.

As we kept our Christmas here, I called this discovery Christmas Island.

On the 2d of January 1778, at day-break, we

weighed anchor, and resumed our course to the north. We discovered no land till day-break in the morning of the 18th, when an island made its appearance; and soon after, we saw more land, entirely detached from the former.

On the 19th, at sun-rise, the island first seen bore east, several leagues distant. This being directly to windward, which prevented our getting near it, I stood for the other; and, not long after, discovered a third island in the direction of west-north-west, as far distant as land could be seen. Soon after we saw some canoes coming off from the shore toward the ships. I immediately brought to, to give them time to join us. They had from three to six men each; and, on their approach, we were agreeably surprised to find that they spoke the language of Otaheite, and of the other islands we had lately visited. It required but very little address to get them to come along-side; but no entreaties could prevail upon any of them to come on board. I tied some brass medals to a rope, and gave them to those in one of the canoes, who, in return, tied some small mackerel to the rope, as an equivalent. This was repeated; and some small nails, or bits of iron, which they valued more than any other article, were given them.

These people were of a brown colour; and, though of the common size, were stoutly made. There was little difference in the casts of their colour, but a considerable variation in their features; some of their visages not being very unlike those of Europeans. They seemed very mild; and had no arms of any kind, if we except some small stones, which they had evidently brought

brought for their own defence; and these they threw overboard, when they found that they were not wanted.

Seeing no signs of an anchoring place at this eastern extreme of the island, I ranged along the south-east side, at the distance of half a league from the shore. As soon as we made sail, the canoes left us; but others came off, as we proceeded along the coast, bringing with them roasting pigs, and some very fine potatoes, which they exchanged, as the others had done, for whatever was offered to them. Several small pigs were purchased for a six-penny-nail; so that we again found ourselves in a land of plenty.

The next morning we stood in for the land, and were met by several canoes filled with people, some of whom took courage and ventured on board.

In the course of my several voyages, I never before met with the natives of any place so much astonished as these people were, upon entering a ship. Their eyes were continually flying from object to object; the wildness of their looks and gestures fully expressing their entire ignorance about every thing they saw, and strongly marking to us, that, till now, they had never been visited by Europeans, nor been acquainted with any of our commodities, except iron; which, however, it was plain, they had only heard of, or had known it in some small quantity, brought to them at some distant period. They seemed only to understand that it was a substance, much better adapted to the purposes of cutting, or of boring holes, than any thing their own country produced. They asked for it by the name of *hamaite*, probably referring to some instrument,

in the making of which iron could be usefully employed. For the same reason, they frequently called iron by the name of toe, which, in their language, signifies a hatchet, or rather a kind of adze. When we shewed them some beads, they asked first, "What they were; and then, whether they should eat them." But on their being told, that they were to be hung in their ears, they returned them as useless. They were equally indifferent as to a looking-glass which was offered them, and returned it for the same reason; but sufficiently expressed their desire for hamaite and toe, which they wished might be very large. They were, in some respect, naturally well bred; or, at least, fearful of giving offence, asking, where they should sit down, whether they might spit upon the deck, and the like. Some of them repeated a long prayer before they came on board; and others, afterwards, sung and made motions with their hands, such as we had been accustomed to see in the dances of the islands we had lately visited. There was another circumstance, in which they also perfectly resembled those other islanders. At first, on their entering the ship, they endeavoured to steal every thing they came near; or rather to take it openly, as what we either should not resent, or not hinder. We soon convinced them of their mistake; and if they, after some time, became less active in appropriating to themselves whatever they took a fancy to, it was because they found that we kept a watchful eye over them.

At nine o'clock, being pretty near the shore, I sent three armed boats, under the command of Lieutenant Williamson, to look for a landing-place, and for fresh water. I ordered him, that
if

if he should find it necessary to land in search of the latter, not to suffer more than one man to go with him out of the boats.

While the boats were occupied in examining the coast, we stood on and off with the ships, waiting for their return. About noon, Mr. Williamson came back, and reported that he had seen a large pond near one of the villages, which contained fresh water. He also reported that he had attempted to land in another place, but was prevented by the natives, who, coming down to the boats in great numbers, attempted to take away the oars, muskets, and in short, every thing that they could lay hold of; and pressed so thick upon him, that he was obliged to fire, by which one man was killed. But this unhappy circumstance I did not know till after we had left the island; so that all my measures were directed as if nothing of the kind had happened.

Between three and four o'clock I went ashore with three armed boats, to examine the water, and to try the disposition of the inhabitants, several hundreds of whom were assembled on the beach.

The very instant I leaped on shore, the collected body of the natives all fell flat upon their faces, and remained in that very humble posture, till, by expressive signs, I prevailed upon them to rise. They then brought a great many small pigs, which they presented to me, with plantain trees, using much the same ceremonies that we had seen practised on such occasions at the Society and other islands; and a long prayer being spoken by a single person, in which others of the assembly sometimes joined, I expressed my acceptance of their proffered friendship, by giving them
in

in return such presents as I had brought with me from the ship for that purpose. When this introductory business was finished, I stationed a guard upon the beach, and got some of the natives to conduct me to the water, which proved to be very good, and in a proper situation for our purpose. Having satisfied myself about this very essential point, and about the peaceable disposition of the natives, I returned on board; and then gave orders that every thing should be in readiness for landing and filling our water-casks in the morning, when again I went ashore.

As soon as we landed, a trade was set on foot for hogs and potatoes, which the people of the island gave us in exchange for nails and pieces of iron, formed into something like chissels. We met with no obstruction in watering; on the contrary, the natives assisted our men in rolling the casks to and from the pool; and readily performed whatever we required.

Every thing thus going on to my satisfaction, and considering my presence on the spot as unnecessary, I left the command to Mr. Williamson, who had landed with me, and made an excursion into the country, up the valley, accompanied by Mr. Anderson and Mr. Webber. A numerous train of natives followed us; and one of them, whom I had distinguished for his activity in keeping the rest in order, I made choice of as our guide. Every one whom we met fell prostrate upon the ground, and remained in that position till we had passed. This, as I afterwards understood, is the mode of paying their respect to their own great chiefs. As we ranged down the coast from the east in the ships, we had observed at every village one or more elevated white objects,
like

like pyramids, or rather obelisks; and one of these, which I guessed to be at least fifty feet high, was very conspicuous from the ship's anchoring station, and seemed to be at no great distance up this valley. To have a nearer inspection of it, was the principal object of my walk. The moment we got to it, we saw that it stood in a burying ground, or morai; the resemblance of which, in many respects, to those we were so well acquainted with at other islands in this ocean, could not but strike us; and we also soon found that the several parts that compose it, were called by the same names.

After we had examined, very carefully, every thing that was to be seen about the morai, we returned by a different route. At noon, I went on board to dinner, having procured, in the course of the day, nine tuns of water; and, by exchanges, chiefly for nails and pieces of iron, about seventy or eighty pigs, and a few fowls. These people merited our best commendations, never once attempting to cheat us, either ashore or along-side the ships. Some of them, indeed, at first, betrayed a thievish disposition; but they soon laid aside a conduct, which, we convinced them, they could not persevere in with impunity.

Amongst the articles which they brought to barter this day, we could not help taking notice of a particular sort of cloak and cap. The first are nearly of the size and shape of the short cloaks worn by the women in England. The ground of them is a net-work, upon which the most beautiful red and yellow feathers are so closely fixed, that the surface might be compared to the thickest and richest velvet, which they resemble, both as to the feel and the glossy appearance.

The

The cap is made almost exactly like a helmet with the middle part, or crest, sometimes of a hand's breadth; and it fits very close upon the head, having notches to admit the ears. It is a frame of twigs and osiers, covered with a network, into which are wrought feathers, in the same manner as upon the cloaks, though rather closer, and less diversified. These, probably, complete the dress, with the cloaks; for the natives, sometimes, appeared in both together.

We were at a loss to guess whence they could get such a quantity of these beautiful feathers; but were soon informed; for they afterwards brought great numbers of skins of small red birds for sale.

Next day one of our visitors, who offered some fish-hooks for sale, was observed to have a very small parcel tied to the string of one of them, which he separated with great care, and reserved for himself, when he parted with the hook. Being asked what it was, he pointed to his belly. It struck us that it might be human flesh. The question being put to him, he answered that the flesh was part of a man. Another of his countrymen, who stood by him, was then asked, whether it was their custom to eat those killed in battle; and he immediately answered in the affirmative.

After leaving Atooi, as this island was named, we proceeded to Oneeheow, on the coast of which we anchored.

Six or seven canoes had come off to us, before we anchored, bringing some small pigs and potatoes, and a good many yams and mats. The people in them resembled those of Atooi; and seemed to be equally well acquainted with the use of iron,

iron, which they asked for also by the names of ha-maite and toe; parting readily with all their commodities for pieces of this precious metal.

These visitors furnished us with an opportunity of agitating again the curious enquiry, whether they were cannibals. One of the islanders, who wanted to get in at the gun-room port, was refused; and at the same time asked whether, if he should come in, we would kill and eat him? This gave a proper opening to retort the question as to this practice; and a person behind the other, in the canoe, who paid great attention to what was passing, immediately answered, that if we were killed on shore, they would certainly eat us. But that their eating us would be the consequence of our being at enmity with them. I cannot see the least reason to hesitate in pronouncing it to be certain, that the horrid banquet of human flesh is as much relished here, amidst plenty, as it is in New Zealand.

On the 30th, I sent Mr. Gore ashore, with a guard of marines, and a party to trade with the natives for refreshments. The weather soon became very unpropitious; and the sea ran so high that we had no manner of communication with our party on shore; and even the natives themselves durst not venture out to the ships in their canoes. In the evening of next day, I sent the master in a boat up to the south-east head, or point of the island, to try if he could land under it. He returned with a favourable report; but it was too late, now, to send for our party till the next morning; and thus they had another night to improve their intercourse with the natives.

Encouraged by the master's report, I went myself with the pinnace and launch up to the
point,

point, to bring the party on board ; taking with me a ram-goat and two ewes, a boar and sow pig of the English breed ; and the seeds of melons, pumpkins, and onions; being very desirous of benefiting these poor people, by furnishing them with some additional articles of food. I found my party already there, with some of the natives in company. To one of them, whom Mr. Gore had observed assuming some command, I gave the goats, pigs, and feeds.

The ground, through which I passed, was in a state of nature, very stony, and the soil seemed poor. It was, however, covered with shrubs and plants, some of which perfumed the air with a more delicious fragrancy, than I had met with at any other of the islands in this ocean. The habitations of the natives were thinly scattered about; and it was supposed that there could not be more than five hundred people upon the island. Our people had an opportunity of observing the method of living amongst the natives, and it appeared to be decent and cleanly. They did not, however, see any instance of the men and women eating together; and the latter seemed generally associated in companies by themselves. It was found that they burnt here the oily nuts of the dooe dooe for lights in the night, as at Otaheite; and that they baked their hogs in ovens. A particular veneration seemed to be paid here to owls, which they have very tame; and it was observed to be a pretty general practice amongst them to pull out one of their teeth; for which odd custom, when asked the reason, the only answer that could be got was, that it was teecha.

On Monday the 2d of February we stood away to the northward, in prosecution of our voyage.

Our ship procured, from these islands, provisions sufficient for three weeks at least; and Captain Clerke, more fortunate, obtained, of their vegetable productions, a supply that lasted his people upwards of two months.

It is worthy of observation, that the islands in the Pacific Ocean, which our late voyages have added to the geography of the globe, have been generally found lying in groups, or clusters; the single intermediate islands, as yet discovered, being few in proportion to the others; though, probably, there are many more of them still unknown, which serve as steps between the several clusters. Of what number this newly-discovered archipelago consists, must be left for future investigation. We saw five of them, whose names, as given to us by the natives, are Wohaoo, Atooi, Onecheow, Oreehoua, and Tahoora.

The temperature of the climate may be easily guessed from the situation. Were we to judge of it from our experience, it might be said to be very variable; notwithstanding it was now the season of the year, when the weather is supposed to be most settled, the sun being at his greatest annual distance. The heat was, at this time, very moderate; and few of those inconveniences, which many of those tropical countries are subject to, either from heat or moisture, seem to be experienced here.

Besides the vegetable articles, bought by us as refreshments, amongst which were at least five or six varieties of plantains, the island produces bread-fruit; though it seems to be scarce, as we saw only one tree, which was large, and had some fruit upon it.

The scarlet birds, which were brought for sale, were never met with alive; but we saw a single small one, about the size of a canary-bird, of a deep crimson colour; a large owl; two large brown hawks, or kites; and a wild duck; and it is probable there are a great many sorts; judging by the quantity of fine yellow, green, and very small velvet-like, black feathers, used upon the cloaks, and other ornaments, worn by the inhabitants.

Fish, and other marine productions, were, to appearance, not various.

The hogs, dogs, and fowls, which were the only tame or domestic animals that we found here, were all of the same kind that we met with at the South Pacific Islands.

The inhabitants are of a middling stature, firmly made. Their visage, especially amongst the women, is sometimes round; but we cannot say that they are distinguished, as a nation, by any general cast of countenance. Their colour is nearly of a nut-brown. The women are little more delicate than the men in their formation; and I may say that, with a very few exceptions, they have little claim to those peculiarities that distinguish the sex in other countries. There is, indeed, a more remarkable equality in the size, colour, and figure of both sexes, than in most places I have visited.

They are very expert swimmers. It was very common to see women with infants at the breast, when the surf was so high that they could not land in the canoes, leap overboard, and, without endangering their little ones, swim to the shore through a sea that looked dreadful.

They seem to be blest with a frank, cheerful disposition; they live very sociably in their intercourse

tercourse with one another; and, except the propensity to thieving, which seems innate in most of the people we have visited in this ocean, they were exceedingly friendly to us. It was a pleasure to observe with how much affection the women manage their infants, and how readily the men lent their assistance to such a tender office; thus sufficiently distinguishing themselves from those savages, who esteem a wife and child as things rather necessary than desirable, or worthy of their notice.

Though they seem to have adopted the mode of living in villages, there is no appearance of defence, or fortification, near any of them; and the houses are scattered about without any order. Some are large and commodious, from forty to fifty feet long, and twenty or thirty broad, while others of them are mere hovels. They are well thatched with long grass, which is laid on slender poles, disposed with some regularity. The entrance is made indifferently in the end or side, and is an oblong hole, so low, that one must rather creep than walk in. No light enters the house, but by this opening; and though such close habitations may afford a comfortable retreat in bad weather, they seem but ill adapted to the warmth of the climate. Of animal food they can be in no want, as they have abundance of hogs, which run without restraint about the houses; and if they eat dogs, which is not improbable, their stock of these seemed to be very considerable. The great number of fishing-hooks found amongst them, shewed that they derived no inconsiderable supply of animal food from the sea.

They bake their vegetable food with heated stones, in the same manner as the inhabitants of

the southern islands. The only artificial dish we met with, was a taro pudding; which, though a disagreeable mess, from its sourness, was greedily devoured by the natives.

In every thing manufactured by these people, there appears to be an uncommon degree of neatness and ingenuity. Their cloth, which is the principal manufacture, is made from the *morus papyrifera*; and doubtless in the same manner as at Otaheite and Tongataboo; in colouring or staining it, the people of Atooi display a superiority of taste, by the endless variation of figures which they execute.

They fabricate a great many white mats, which are strong, with many red stripes, rhombuses, and other figures interwoven on one side; and often pretty large.

They stain their gourd-shells prettily with undulated lines, triangles, and other figures of a black colour; instances of which we saw practised at New Zealand. Their wooden dishes and bowls, out of which they drink their ava, are of the etooa-tree, or cordia, as neat as if made in our turning-lathe, and perhaps better polished. A great variety of fishing-hooks are ingeniously made of pearl shell. One fishing-hook was procured, nine inches long, of a single piece of bone, which doubtless belonged to some large fish. The elegant form and polish of this could not certainly be outdone by any European artist, even if he should add all his knowledge in design to the number and convenience of his tools.

The only iron tools, or rather bits of iron, seen amongst them, and which they had before our arrival, were a piece of iron hoop, about two inches long, fitted into a wooden handle; and another
edge-

edge-tool, which our people guessed to be made of the point of a broad-sword. How they came by them I cannot account for.

Though I did not see a chief of any note, there were, however, several, as the natives informed us, who reside upon Atooi, and to whom they prostrate themselves as a mark of submission. After I had left the island, one of the chiefs made his appearance, and paid a visit to Captain Clerke on board the *Discovery*. His attendants helped him into the ship, and placed him on the gang-way. Their care of him did not cease then; for they stood round him, holding each other by the hands; nor would they suffer any one to come near him but Captain Clerke himself. He was a young man, clothed from head to foot, accompanied by a young woman, supposed to be his wife. His name was said to be Tamahano. Captain Clerke made him some suitable presents; and received from him, in return, a large bowl, supported by two figures of men, the carving of which, both as to the design and the execution, shewed some degree of skill.

In their language they had not only adopted the soft mode of the Otaheiteans in avoiding harsh sounds, but the whole idiom of their language; using not only the same affixes and suffixes to their words, but the same measure and cadence in their songs; though in a manner somewhat less agreeable.

How happy would Lord Anson have been, and what hardships would he have avoided, if he had known that there was a group of islands, half way between America and Tinian, where all his wants could have been effectually supplied; and in describing which, the elegant historian of that

voyage, would have presented his reader with a more agreeable picture than I have been able to draw.

On the 2d of February, we stood away to the northward, and without meeting with any thing memorable, on the 7th of March, the long-looked for coast of New Albion* was seen, extending from north-east to south-east, distant ten or twelve leagues. The land appeared to be of a moderate height, diversified with hills and valleys, and almost every where covered with wood.

After coasting along, and combating contrary winds, on the 29th we anchored in eighty-five fathoms water, so near the shore as to reach it with a hawser.

We no sooner drew near the inlet, than we found the coast to be inhabited; and three canoes came off to the ship. In one of these were two men, in another six, and in the third ten. Having come pretty near us, a person in one of the two last stood up, and made a long harangue, inviting us to land, as we guessed by his gestures. At the same time he kept strewing handfuls of feathers towards us; and some of his companions threw handfuls of red dust or powder in the same manner. The person who performed the office of orator, wore the skin of some animal, and held, in each hand, something which rattled as he kept shaking it. After tiring himself with his repeated exhortations, of which we did not understand a word, he was quiet. After the tumultuous oration had ceased, one of them sung a very agreeable air, with a degree of softness and me-

* This part of the west side of North America, was so named by Sir Francis Drake.

lody which we could not have expected. In a short time the canoes began to come off in great numbers; and we had, at one time, thirty-two of them near the ship, carrying from three to seven or eight persons each, both men and women. Several of these stood up in their canoes haranguing, and making gestures after the manner of our first visitors. One canoe was remarkable for a singular head, which had a bird's eye and bill, of an enormous size, painted on it; and a person who was in it, who seemed to be a chief, was no less remarkable for his uncommon appearance; having many feathers hanging from his head, and being painted in an extraordinary manner. He held in his hands a carved bird of wood, as large as a pigeon, with which he rattled, as the person first-mentioned had done; and was no less vociferous in his harangue, which was attended with some expressive gestures.

Though our visitors behaved very peaceably, and could not be suspected of any hostile intention, we could not prevail upon any of them to come on board. They shewed great readiness, however, to part with any thing they had, and took from us whatever we offered them in exchange; but were more desirous of iron than of any other of our articles of commerce, appearing to be perfectly acquainted with the use of that metal. Many of the canoes followed us to our anchoring-place; and a group of about ten or a dozen of them remained along-side the Resolution most part of the night.

These circumstances gave us a reasonable ground of hope, that we should find this a comfortable station to supply all our wants, and to make us forget the hardships and delays experienced

enced during a constant succession of adverse winds and boisterous weather, almost continual since our arrival upon the coast of America.

Next morning, I lost no time in endeavouring to find a commodious harbour where we might station ourselves during our continuance. I had very little trouble in finding what we wanted. On the north-west of the arm we were now in, and not far from the ships, I met with a convenient, snug cove, well suited for our purpose.

A great many canoes, filled with the natives, were about the ships all day; and a trade commenced betwixt us and them, which was carried on with the strictest honesty on both sides. The articles which they offered to sale were skins of various animals, such as bears, wolves, foxes, deer, racoons, polecats, martins; and, in particular, the sea otters, which are found at the islands east of Kamtschatka. Besides the skins in their native shape, they also brought garments made of them, and another sort of clothing made of the bark of a tree, or some plant like hemp; weapons, such as bows, arrows, and spears; fish-hooks, and instruments of various kinds; wooden vizors of many different monstrous figures; a sort of woollen stuff, blanketing; bags filled with red ochre, pieces of carved work, beads, and several other little ornaments of thin brass and iron, shaped like a horse-shoe, which they hang at their noses; and several chissels, or pieces of iron, fixed to handles. From their possessing which metals, we could infer that they had either been visited by some civilized nation, or had connections with tribes on their continent, who had communication with them. But the most extraordinary of all the articles, which they brought to the ships

for

for sale, were human skulls, and hands not yet quite stripped of the flesh, which they made our people plainly understand they had eaten; and indeed, some of them had evident marks that they had been upon the fire. We had but too much reason to suspect, from this circumstance, that the horrid practice of feeding on their enemies was prevalent here. For the various articles which they brought, they took in exchange knives, chissels, pieces of iron and tin, nails, looking-glasses, buttons, or any kind of metal. Glass beads they were not fond of; and cloth of every sort they rejected.

If they had any distrust or fear of us at first, they now appeared to have laid it aside; for they came on board the ships, and mixed with our people with the greatest freedom. We soon discovered that they were as light-fingered as any of our friends in the islands we had visited in the course of the voyage. And they were far more dangerous thieves; for, possessing sharp iron instruments, they could cut a hook from a tackle, or any other piece of iron from a rope, the instant that our backs were turned. If we missed a thing immediately after it had been stolen, we found little difficulty in detecting the thief, as they were ready enough to impeach one another. But the guilty person generally relinquished his prize with reluctance; and sometimes we found it necessary to have recourse to force.

A considerable number of the natives visited us daily; and, every now and then, we saw new faces. On their first coming, they generally went through a singular mode of introducing themselves. They would paddle, with all their strength, quite round both ships, a chief, or other principal person in the canoe, standing up with a spear,

spear, or some other weapon, in his hand, and speaking, or rather hallooing, all the time. Sometimes the orator of the canoe would have his face covered with a mask, representing either a human visage, or that of some animal; and, instead of a weapon, would hold a rattle in his hand, as before described. After making this circuit round the ships, they would come along-side, and begin to trade without farther ceremony.

During these visits, they gave us no other trouble, than to guard against their thievish tricks. But, in the morning of the 4th of April, we had a serious alarm. Our party on shore, who were employed in cutting wood and filling water, observed that the natives all around them were arming themselves in the best manner they could; preparing sticks, and collecting stones. On hearing this, I thought it prudent to arm also. However, our fears were ill-grounded; these hostile preparations were not directed against us, but against a body of their own countrymen, who were coming to fight them; and our friends of the sound, on observing our apprehensions, used their best endeavours to convince us that this was the case. At length the difference, whatever it was, seemed to be compromised; but the strangers were not allowed to come along-side the ships, nor to have any trade or intercourse with us. Probably we were the cause of the quarrel.

We resumed our work in the afternoon, and continued the repairs of the vessels without interruption, and other necessary business.

Bad weather now came on; but that did not, however, hinder the natives from visiting us daily. They frequently brought us a tolerable supply of fish, either sardines, or what resembled them

them much, a small kind of bream, and sometimes small cod.

On the 18th, a party of strangers, in six or eight canoes, came into the cove, where they remained looking at us for some time, and then retired without coming along-side either ship. We supposed that our old friends, who were more numerous about us than these new visitors, would not permit them to have any intercourse with us. We also found that many of the principal natives, who lived near us, carried on a trade with more distant tribes, in the articles they had procured from us. For we observed that they would frequently disappear for four or five days at a time, and then return with fresh cargoes of skins and curiosities, which our people were so passionately fond of, that they always came to a good market. Nothing would go down with our visitors but metal; and brass had by this time supplanted iron; being so eagerly sought after, that, before we left this place, hardly a bit of it was left in the ships, except what belonged to our necessary instruments. Whole suits of clothes were stripped of every button; bureaus of their furniture; and copper kettles, tin canisters, candlesticks, and the like, all went to wreck.

After a fortnight's bad weather, the 19th proving a fair day, we availed ourselves of it, to get up the topmasts and yards, and to fix up the rigging. And, having now finished most of our heavy work, I set out next morning to take a view of the sound. I first went to the west point, where I found a large village. The people received me very courteously. In most of the houses were women at work, making dresses of the plant or bark before mentioned, which they executed

executed exactly in the same manner that the New Zealanders manufacture their cloth. Others were occupied in opening and curing fish.

I now found, by traversing a few miles west of this village, what I had before conjectured, that the land, under which the ships lay, was an island; and that there were many smaller ones lying scattered in the sound, on the west of it. Opposite the north end of our island, upon the main land, I observed a village, and there I landed. The inhabitants of it were not so polite as those of the other. But this cold reception seemed owing to one surly chief, who would not let me enter their houses, following me wherever I went; and several times, by expressive signs, marking his impatience that I should be gone. Some of the young women, better pleased with us than was their inhospitable chief, dressed themselves expeditiously in their best apparel, and welcomed us, by joining in a song, which was far from disagreeable.

The day being now far spent, I proceeded for the ships. When I got on board, I was informed that while I was absent, they had been visited by some strangers, who, by signs, made our people understand that they had come from the south-east, beyond the bay. They brought several skins, garments, and other articles, which they bartered. But what was most singular, two silver table spoons were purchased from them, which, from their peculiar shape, we supposed to be of Spanish manufacture. One of these strangers wore them round his neck, by way of ornament.

Captain Clerke and I went in the forenoon of next, day with two boats, to the village at the west point of the sound. When I was there, the
day

day before, I had observed that plenty of grass grew near it; and it was necessary to lay in a quantity of this, for the few goats and sheep which were still left on board. The inhabitants received us with the same demonstrations of friendship which I had experienced before; and the moment we landed, I ordered some of my people to begin their operation of cutting. I had not the least imagination that the natives could make any objection to our furnishing ourselves with what seemed to be of no use to them, but was necessary for us. However, I was mistaken; for the moment that our men began to cut, some of the inhabitants interposed, and would not permit them to proceed, saying they must "makook;" that is, must first buy it. I bargained with them for it, and thought that we were now at liberty to cut wherever we pleased. But here again I was under a mistake; for the liberal manner in which I had paid the first pretended proprietors, brought fresh demands upon me from others; and so many of them were to be satisfied, that I very soon emptied my pockets. When they found that I really had nothing more to give, their importunities ceased, and we were permitted to cut wherever we pleased, and as much as we chose to carry away.

Every thing being now ready, in the morning of the 26th, I intended to have put to sea; but both wind and tide being against us, was obliged to continue where we were. At four o'clock in the afternoon, we had every forerunner of an approaching storm; this made me hesitate a little, whether I should venture to sail, or wait till the next morning. But my anxious impatience to

ceed upon the voyage, made me determine to put to sea at all events.

Our friends, the natives attended us, till we were almost out of the sound ; some on board the ships, and others in their canoes. To one of their chiefs, who had attached himself to me, I presented a new broad-sword, with a brass hilt ; the possession of which made him completely happy. I make no doubt that whoever comes after me to this place, will find the natives prepared with no inconsiderable supply of skins ; an article of trade which, they could observe, we were eager to possess, and which we found could be purchased to great advantage.

On my arrival in this inlet, I had honoured it with the name of King George's Sound ; but I afterwards found, that it is called Nootka by the natives. The harbours and anchoring places, within its circuit, are numerous.

The land bordering upon the seacoast is of a middling height and level ; but within the sound it rises almost every where into steep hills, which agree in their general formation, ending in round or blunted tops, with some sharp, though not very prominent, ridges on their sides. Some of these hills may be reckoned high.

The trees, which chiefly compose the woods, are the Canadian pine, white cypress, cypressus thyoides, the wild pine, with two or three other sorts of pine less common.

As the season was advancing very fast, and our necessary repairs took up all our time, excursions of every kind, either on the land or by water, were never attempted. And as we lay in a cove on an island, no other animals were ever seen
alive

alive in the woods, than two or three racoons, martins, and squirrels. The account, therefore, that we can give of the quadrupeds, is taken from the skins which the natives brought to sell.

Of these, the most common were bears, deer, foxes, and wolves. The bear-skins were in great numbers; few of them very large; but in general of a shining black colour. The deer-skins were scarcer; and they seem to belong to that sort called the fallow-deer by the historians of Carolina; though Mr. Pennant thinks it quite a different species from ours, and distinguishes it by the name of Virginian deer. The foxes are in great plenty, and of several varieties; some yellow, some red, some white, and some black. Besides the common sort of martin, the pine-martin is here; and the ermine is also found at this place. The racoons and squirrels are of the common sort.

Hogs, dogs, and goats, have not as yet found their way to this place. Nor do the natives seem to have any knowledge of our brown rats, to which, when they saw them on board the ships, they applied the name they give to squirrels.

The sea animals, seen off the coast, were whales, porpoises, and seals. The last of these seem only of the common sort, judging from the skins which we saw here.

Sea-otters, which live mostly in the water, are found here. The fur of these animals, as mentioned in the Russian accounts, is certainly softer and finer than that of any others we know of; and therefore the discovery of this part of the continent of North America, where so valuable

an article of commerce may be met with, cannot be a matter of indifference *.

Birds, in general, are not only rare as to the different species, but very scarce as to numbers; and these few are so shy, that, in all probability, they are continually harassed by the natives; perhaps for food; certainly to get possession of their feathers, which they use as ornaments. Those which frequent the woods, are crows and ravens, not at all different from our English ones; a bluish jay or magpie, common wrens, which are the only singing bird that we heard; the Canadian or emigrating thrush; and a considerable number of brown eagles, with white heads and tails; which, though they seem principally to frequent the coast, come into the sound in bad weather, and sometimes perch upon the trees.

The birds which frequent the waters and the shores, are not more numerous than the others. Quebrantahueßfoses, gulls, and shags, were seen off the coast; and the two last also frequent the sound; they are of the common sorts. We observed wild ducks in considerable flocks; and the greater lumme, or diver, found in our northern countries. There were also seen, once or twice, some swans flying across the sound.

Fish are more plentiful in quantity than birds, though the variety is not very great; and yet, from several circumstances, it is probable, that even the variety is considerably increased at certain seasons.

* Mr. Coxe, on the authority of Mr. Pallas, informs us that the old and middle-aged sea-otter skins are sold at Kiachta, by the Russians to the Chinese, from eighty to one hundred rubles a skin; that is from sixteen to twenty pounds each. See Coxe's Russian Discoveries.

As to the mineral substances in this country, though we found both iron and copper, there is little reason to believe that either of them belong to the place.

The persons of the natives are in general under the common stature ; but not slender in proportion, being commonly pretty full or plump, though not muscular. The visage of most of them is round and full ; and sometimes also broad, with high prominent cheeks ; and above these the face is frequently much depressed ; the nose also flattening at its base, with pretty wide nostrils, and a rounded point. The forehead rather low ; the eyes small, black, and rather languishing than sparkling ; the mouth round, with large round thickish lips ; the teeth tolerably equal and well set, but not remarkably white. Their eyebrows are scanty, and always narrow ; but the hair of the head is in great abundance, very coarse and strong, and without a single exception, black, straight, and lank, or hanging down over the shoulders.

Their colour we could never positively determine, as their bodies were incruited with paint and dirt ; though in particular cases, when these were well rubbed off, the whiteness of the skin appeared almost to equal that of Europeans.

The women are nearly of the same size, colour, and form, with the men ; from whom it is not easy to distinguish them, as they possess no natural delicacies sufficient to render their persons agreeable.

Their common dress is a flaxen garment, or mantle, ornamented on the upper edge by a narrow strip of fur, and at the lower edge, by fringes or tassels ; it is tied over the shoulders. Over this,

this, which reaches below the knees, is worn a small cloak of the same substance, likewise fringed at the lower part. In shape, this resembles a round dith cover, being quite close, except in the middle, where there is a hole just large enough to admit the head.

Besides the above dress, which is common to both sexes, the men frequently throw over their other garments the skin of a bear, wolf, or sea-otter, with the hair outward, and tie it as a cloak, near the upper part, wearing it sometimes before, and sometimes behind. Their dress would by no means be inelegant, were it kept clean. But as they rub their bodies constantly over with red paint, of a clayey, or coarse ochre substance, mixed with oil, their garments by this means contract a rancid offensive smell, and a greasy nastiness; so that they make a very wretched dirty appearance.

The ears of many of them are perforated in the lobe, where they make a pretty large hole; and two others higher up on the outer edge. In these holes they hang bits of bone; quills fixed upon a leathern thong, small shells, bunches of woollen tassels, or pieces of thin copper, which our beads could never supplant. The septum of the nose, in many, is also perforated, through which they draw a piece of soft cord; and others wear at the same place, small thin pieces of iron, brass, or copper, shaped almost like a horseshoe, the narrow opening of which receives the septum, so that the two points may gently pinch it; and the ornament thus hangs over the upper lip. The rings of our brass buttons, which they eagerly purchased, were appropriated to this use.

Sometimes they wear carved wooden masks, or vizors, applied on the face, or to the upper part
of

of the head, or forehead. Some of these resemble human faces, furnished with hair, beards, and eyebrows; others the heads of birds, particularly of eagles and quebrantahueßofes; and many, the heads of land and sea animals, such as wolves, deer, porpoises, and others. So fond are they of these disguises, that I have seen one of them put his head into a tin kettle he had got from us, for want of another sort of mask. Whether they use these extravagant masquerade ornaments on any particular religious occasion or diversion, or whether they be put on to intimidate their enemies when they go to battle, by their monstrous appearance, or as decoys when they go to hunt animals, is uncertain.

Though there be but too much reason, from their bringing to sale human skulls and bones, to infer that they treat their enemies with a degree of brutal cruelty, this circumstance rather marks a general agreement of character with that of almost every tribe of uncivilized men, in every age, and in every part of the globe, than that they are to be reproached with any charge of peculiar inhumanity. They seem to be a docile, courteous, good-natured people.

When displeased, they are exceedingly violent; but they are soon pacified. Their curiosity appears, in some measure, to lie dormant. For few expressed any desire to see or examine things wholly unknown to them; and which, to those truly possessed of that passion, would have appeared astonishing. They were always contented to procure the articles they knew and wanted, regarding every thing else with great indifference; nor did our persons, apparel, and manners, so different from their own, or even the extraordinary
size

size and construction of our ships, seem to excite admiration, or even engage attention.

The only instruments of music, (if such they may be called) which I saw amongst them, were a rattle, and a small whistle with one hole only. They use the rattle when they sing; but upon what occasions they use the whistle I know not; unless it be when they dress themselves like particular animals, and endeavour to imitate their howl or cry. I once saw one of them dressed in a wolf's skin, with the head over his own, and imitating that animal by making a squeaking noise with one of these whistles, which he had in his mouth.

The houses are disposed in three ranges or rows, rising gradually behind each other; the largest being that in front, and the others less. Though there be some appearance of regularity in this disposition, there is none in the single houses. The height of the sides and ends of these habitations is seven or eight feet; the back part is higher than the front, by which means the planks that compose the roof slant forward; they are laid on loose, and are moved to let out smoke, and admit air or light. There are holes, or windows, in the sides of the houses to look out at, but without any regularity of shape or disposition; and these have bits of mat hung before them, to prevent the rain getting in.

Their furniture consists chiefly of a great number of chests and boxes of all sizes, which are generally piled upon each other, close to the sides or ends of the house; and contain their spare garments, skins, masks, and other things, which they set a value upon. Their other domestic utensils are mostly square and oblong pails or buckets

buckets to hold water and other things; round wooden cups and bowls, and small shallow wooden troughs, about two feet long, out of which they eat their food; and baskets of twigs, bags of matting, fishing implements, &c.

The nastiness and stench of their houses are, however, at least equal to the confusion. But amidst all the filth and confusion that are found in the houses, many of them are decorated with images. These are nothing more than the trunks of very large trees, four or five feet high, set up singly, or by pairs, at the upper end of the apartment, with the front carved into a human face; the arms and hands cut out upon the sides, and variously painted; so that the whole is a truly monstrous figure. The general name of these images is Klumna; and the names of two particular ones, which stood abreast of each other, three or four feet asunder, in one of the houses, were Natchkoa and Matseeta. A mat, by way of curtain, for the most part hung before them, which the natives were not willing at all times to remove; and when they did unveil them, they seemed to speak of them in a very mysterious manner.

It was natural, from these circumstances, for us to think, that they were representatives of their gods; and yet we had proofs of the little real estimation they were in; for, with a small quantity of iron or brass, I could have purchased all the gods in the place; and I actually got two or three of the very smallest sort.

The chief employment of the men, is fishing and killing land or sea animals. The women are occupied in manufacturing their flaxen or woollen garments, and in preparing the sardines for drying.

drying. The young men appeared to be the most indolent or idle set in this community; for they were either sitting in scattered companies, to bask themselves in the sun, or lay wallowing in the sand upon the beach, like a number of hogs, for the same purpose, without any covering. But this disregard of decency was confined to the men. The women were always properly clothed, and behaved with the utmost propriety; justly deserving all commendation, for a bashfulness and modesty becoming their sex; but more meritorious in them, as the men seem to have no sense of shame.

Their weapons are bows and arrows, slings, spears, short truncheons of bone, somewhat like the patoo patoo of New Zealand, and a small pickaxe, not unlike the common American tomahawk. The tomahawk is a stone six or eight inches long, pointed at one end, and the other end fixed into a handle of wood; which resembles the head and neck of the human figure; and the stone is fixed in the mouth, so as to represent an enormously large tongue.

From the number of stone weapons, and others, we might almost conclude, that it is their custom to engage in close fight; and we had too convincing proofs that their wars are both frequent and bloody, from the vast number of human skulls which they brought to sell.

Their manufactures and mechanic arts are far more extensive and ingenious, whether we regard the design or the execution, than could have been expected from the natural disposition of the people, and the little progress that civilization has made amongst them in other respects. The garments with which they cover themselves, must necessarily

necessarily engage their first care; and are the most material of those that can be ranked under the head of manufactures. They are made of the bark of a pine tree, beat into a hempen state. It is not spun; but, after being properly prepared, is spread upon a stick, which is fastened across to two others that stand upright. It is disposed in such a manner that the manufacturer, who sits on her hams at this simple machine, knots it across with small plaited threads, at the distance of half an inch from each other. Though by this method it be not so close or firm as cloth that is woven, the bunches between the knots make it sufficiently impervious to the air, by filling the interstices; and it has the additional advantage of being softer and more pliable.

Their taste or design in working figures upon their garments, corresponds with their fondness for carving in every thing they make of wood. The imitative arts being nearly allied, no wonder that to their skill in working figures in their garments, and carving them in wood, they should add that of drawing them in colours. We have, sometimes, seen the whole process of their whale fishery painted on the caps they wear. This, though rudely executed, serves, at least, to shew that they have some notion of a method of commemorating and representing actions in a lasting way.

Their canoes are of a simple structure; but to appearance well calculated for every useful purpose. Even the largest, which carry twenty people or more, are formed of one tree. Many of them are forty feet long, seven broad, and about three deep. For the most part they are without any ornament; but some have a little carving,

2

and

and are decorated by setting seals' teeth on the surface like studs; as is the practice on their masks and weapons. A few have likewise a kind of additional head or prow, like a large cut-water, which is painted with the figure of some animal.

Their principal tools are the chissel and the knife. The chissel is a long flat piece, fitted into a handle of wood. A stone serves for a mallet, and a piece of fish-skin for a polisher. I have seen some of these chissels that were eight or ten inches long, and three or four inches broad; but in general they were smaller. The knives are of various sizes, some very large.

Iron, which they call seekemaile (which name they also give to tin, and all white metals) is familiar to them. Yet we never observed the least sign of their having seen ships like ours before, nor of their having traded with such people. They expressed no marks of surprise at seeing our ships; nor were they even startled at the report of a musket; till one day, upon their endeavouring to make us sensible that their arrows and spears could not penetrate the hide-dresses, one of our gentlemen shot a musket ball through one of them, folded six times. At this they were so much staggered, that they plainly discovered their ignorance of the effect of firearms. This was very often confirmed afterward, when we used them at their village, and other places, to shoot birds, the manner of which plainly confounded them.

The most probable way, by which we can suppose that they get their iron, is by trading for it with the other Indian tribes, who either have immediate communication with European settle-

ments

ments upon that continent, or receive it, perhaps, through several intermediate nations. The same might be said of the brass and copper found amongst them.

We could observe that there are such men as chiefs, who are distinguished by the name or title of Acweek, and to whom the others are, in some measure, subordinate. But I should guess the authority of each of these great men extends no farther than the family to which he belongs, and who own him as their head. These Acweeks were not always elderly men; from which I concluded, that this title came to them by inheritance.

Their language is by no means harsh or disagreeable, farther than proceeds from their using the k and h with more force, or pronouncing them with less softness, than we do. They have one sound, which is very frequent, and not used by us. It is formed in a particular manner, by clashing their tongue partly against the roof of the mouth. It is difficult to represent this sound by any composition of our letters, unless from lizthl: it is generally used as a termination.

Subjoined is a specimen of their numerals:

Tfawack,	One.
Akkla,	Two.
Katfitsa,	Three.
Mo, <i>or</i> moo,	Four.
Sochah,	Five.
Nospo,	Six.
Atslepoo,	Seven.
Atlaquolthl,	Eight.
Tfawaquulthl,	Nine.
Haeecoo,	Ten.

On quitting the sound, I bore away, steering north-west; in which direction I supposed the coast to lie. At half past one in the afternoon, it blew a perfect hurricane, so that I judged it highly dangerous to run any longer before it, and therefore brought the ships to. At this time the Resolution sprung a leak. It was no sooner discovered than the fish-room was found to be full of water, and the casks in it afloat; but this was in a great measure owing to the water not finding its way to the pumps, through the coals that lay at the bottom of the room. For after the water was baled out, which employed us till midnight, and had found its way directly from the leak to the pumps, it appeared that one pump kept it under, which gave us no small satisfaction.

At seven in the evening, on the 1st of May, we got sight of the land, which abounds with hills, but one considerably out-tops the rest; this I called Mount Edgcumbe. It was wholly covered with snow; as were also all the other elevated hills; but the lower ones, and the flatter spots, bordering upon the sea, were free from it, and covered with wood.

On the 3d, we saw a large inlet, distant six leagues; and the most advanced point of the land, lying under a very high peaked mountain, which obtained the name of Mount Fair Weather. The inlet was named Cross Sound, as being first on that day so marked in our calendar.

From the 4th to the 10th, nothing very interesting occurred. On the 10th, we found ourselves no more than three leagues from the coast of the continent, which extended as far as the eye could reach. To the westward of this last direction

direction was an island, that extended from north to south, distant six leagues. A point shoots out from the main toward the north-east end of the island, about five or six leagues distant. This point I named Cape Suckling.

On the 11th, I bore up for the island. At ten o'clock in the morning, I went in a boat, and landed upon it, with a view of seeing what lay on the other side; but finding it farther to the hills than I expected, and the way being steep and woody, I was obliged to drop the design. At the foot of a tree, on a little eminence not far from the shore, I left a bottle, with a paper in it, on which were inscribed the names of the ships, and the date of our discovery. And along with it I inclosed two silver twopenny pieces of his majesty's coin, of the date 1772. These, with many others, were furnished me by the Rev. Dr. Kaye (now Dean of Lincoln) and, as a mark of my esteem and regard for that gentleman, I named the island after him Kaye's Island. It is eleven or twelve leagues in length; but its breadth is not above a league, or a league and a half, in any part of it.

On this island there are a considerable number of pines, and the whole seems covered with a broad girdle of wood. In the passage from the ship to the shore, we saw a great many fowls sitting upon the water, or flying about in flocks or pairs; the chief of which were a few quebrantahueffoses; divers; ducks or large peterels; gulls, shags, and burres. At the place where we landed, a fox came from the verge of the wood, and eyed us with very little emotion, walking leisurely without any signs of fear. He was of a reddish-yellow colour, like some of the skins we bought at Nootka, but not of a large size.

We were now threatened with a fog and a storm; and I wanted to get into some place to stop the leak, before we encountered another gale. These reasons induced me to steer for an inlet, which we had no sooner reached, than the weather became so foggy, that we could not see a mile before us, and it became necessary to secure the ships in some place, to wait for a clearer sky. With this view, I hauled close under a cape, which I now called Cape Hinchinbroke, and anchored before a small cove, a little within the cape, and about a quarter of a mile from the shore.

At some short intervals, the fog cleared away, and gave us a sight of the lands around us. The westernmost point we had in sight on the north shore, bore north north-west half west, two leagues distant. Between this point and the shore, under which we were at anchor, is a bay about three leagues deep; on the south-east side of which there are two or three coves, such as that before in which we had anchored; and in the middle some rocky islands.

To these islands Mr. Gore was sent in a boat, in hopes of shooting some eatable birds. But he hardly got to them, before about twenty natives made their appearance in two large canoes; on which he thought proper to return to the ships, and they followed him. They would not venture along-side, but kept at some distance, hallooing aloud, and alternately clasping and extending their arms; and, in a short time, began a kind of song exactly after the manner of those at Nootka. Their heads were also powdered with feathers. One man held out a white garment, which we interpreted as a sign of friendship;

ship; and another stood up in the canoe, quite naked, for almost a quarter of an hour, with his arms stretched out like a cross, and motionless. Though we returned all their signs of friendship, and by every expressive gesture, tried to encourage them to come along-side, we could not prevail.

At ten o'clock next morning we got under sail, in order to look out for some place, where we might search for, and stop the leak; our present station being too much exposed for this purpose.

The natives, who visited us the preceding evening, came off again in the morning, in five or six canoes; but not till we were under sail; and, although they followed us for some time, they could not get up with us. At eight o'clock the violence of the squalls obliged us to anchor in a bay.

The weather, bad as it was, did not hinder three of the natives from paying us a visit. The treatment these men met with, induced many more to visit us, between one and two the next morning, in both great and small canoes. A few ventured on board the ship, but not till some of our people had stepped into their boats. Amongst those, who came on board, was a good-looking, middle-aged man, whom we afterwards found to be the chief. He was clothed in a dress made of the sea-otter's skin; and had on his head such a cap as is worn by the people of King George's Sound, ornamented with skyblue glass beads, about the size of a large pea. He seemed to set a much higher value upon these than upon our white glass beads. Any sort of beads, however, appeared to be in high estimation with these people; and they readily gave whatever

they had in exchange for them; even their fine sea-otter skins.

These people were also desirous of iron; but they wanted pieces eight or ten inches long at least, and of the breadth of three or four fingers. The points of some of their spears or lances were of that metal; others were of copper, and a few of bone, of which the points of their darts, arrows, &c. were composed. I could not prevail upon the chief to trust himself below the upper deck; nor did he and his companions remain long on board. But while we had their company, it was necessary to watch them narrowly, as they soon betrayed a thievish disposition. At length, after being about three or four hours along-side the Resolution, they all left her, and went to the Discovery; where, after looking down the hatchways, and seeing nobody but the officer of the watch and one or two more, he no doubt thought they might plunder her with ease; especially as she lay at some distance from us. It was unquestionably with this view that they all repaired to her. Several of them, without any ceremony, went on board; drew their knives; made signs to the officer and people on deck to keep off, and began to look about them for plunder. The first thing they met with was the rudder of one of the boats, which they threw over-board to those of their party who had remained in their canoes. Before they had time to find another object that pleased their fancy, the crew were alarmed, and began to come on deck armed with cutlasses. On seeing this the whole company of plunderers sneaked off in their canoes, with as much deliberation and indifference as if they had done nothing amiss; and they were observed describing
to

to those who had not been on board, how much longer the knives of the ship's crew were than their own.

Just as we were going to weigh the anchor, to proceed farther up the bay, it began to blow and to rain as hard as before; so that we were obliged to veer away the cable again, and lay fast. Toward the evening, finding that the gale did not moderate, and that it might be some time before an opportunity offered to get higher up, I came to a resolution to heel the ship where we were. In heaving the anchor out of the boat, one of the seamen, either through ignorance or carelessness, or both, was carried overboard by the buoy-rope, and followed the anchor to the bottom. It is remarkable, that in this very critical situation, he had presence of mind to disengage himself, and come up to the surface of the water, where he was taken up, with one of his legs fractured in a dangerous manner.

The leak being stopped, which was found to be in the seams, at four o'clock in the morning of the 17th, we weighed and steered to the north-westward, with a light breeze at east north-east; thinking, if there should be any passage to the north through this inlet, that it must be in that direction. We were now upward of five hundred and twenty leagues to the westward of any part of Hudson's Bay.

Next morning, at three o'clock we weighed, and, with a gentle breeze at north, proceeded to the southward down the inlet, and met with the same broken ground as on the preceding day. However, we soon extricated ourselves from it. Next evening we were again in the open sea, and
found

found the coast trending west by south, as far as the eye could reach.

To the inlet, which we had now left, I gave the name of Prince William's Sound.

The natives, who came to make us several visits, while we were in the sound, were generally not above the common height; though many of them were under it. They were square, or strong chested; and the most disproportioned part of their body seemed to be their heads, which were very large; with thick short necks, and large, broad, or spreading faces, which, upon the whole, were flat. Their eyes, though not small, scarcely bore a proportion to the size of their faces; and their noses had full round points, hooked, or turned up at the tip. Their hair was black, thick, straight, and strong; and their beards, in general, thin, or wanting. Very few of them have any pretensions to beauty, though their countenance commonly indicates a considerable share of vivacity, good-nature and frankness.

Their common dress (for men, women, and children are clothed alike) is a kind of close frock, or rather robe, reaching generally to the ankles, though sometimes only to the knees. At the upper part is a hole just sufficient to admit the head, with sleeves that reach to the wrist. These frocks are made of the skins of different animals; the most common of which are those of the sea-otter, grey fox, racoon, and pine-martin; with many of seal skins; and in general they are worn with the hairy side outward. Some also have these frocks made of the skins of fowls, with only the down remaining on them, which they glue on other substances.

substances. A few have a kind of cape or collar; and some a hood; but the other is the most common form, and seems to be their whole dress in good weather. When it rains, they put over this another frock, ingeniously made from the intestines of whales, or some other large animal, prepared so skilfully as almost to resemble our gold-beaters leaf.

In general they do not cover their legs or feet; but a few have a kind of skin stockings, which reach half way up the thigh; and scarcely any of them are without mittens for the hands, made of the skins of bears paws.

Both sexes have the ears perforated with several holes, about the outer and lower part of the edge, in which they hang little bunches of beads. The septum of the nose is also perforated, through which they frequently thrust the quill feathers of small birds, or little bending ornaments, made of shelly substances, strung on a stiff string or cord, three or four inches long, which give them a truly grotesque appearance. But the most uncommon and unsightly ornamental fashion, adopted by some of both sexes, is the having their under lip slit, or cut quite through in the direction of the mouth, a little below the swelling part. This incision, which is made even in the sucking children, is often above two inches long; and either by its natural retraction, when the wound is fresh, or by the repetition of some artificial management, assumes the true shape of lips, and becomes so large as to admit the tongue through. This happened to be the case when the first person, having this incision, was seen by one of the seamen, who called out that the man had two mouths; and, indeed,

indeed, it does not look unlike it. In this artificial mouth they stick a flat narrow ornament, made chiefly out of a solid shell or bone, cut into little narrow pieces, like small teeth.

The men frequently paint their faces of a bright red, and of a black colour, and sometimes of a blue or leaden colour; but not in any regular figure; and the women, in some measure, endeavour to imitate them, by puncturing or staining the chin with black that comes to a point in each cheek; a practice very similar to which is in fashion among the females of Greenland. Upon the whole, I have no where seen savages who take more pains than these people to ornament, or rather to disfigure, their persons.

For defensive armour, they have a kind of jacket, or coat of mail, made of thin laths, bound together with sinews, which make it quite flexible, though so close as not to admit an arrow or dart. It only covers the trunk of the body, and may not be improperly compared to a woman's stays.

Besides the animals which were seen at Nootka, there are some others in this place which we did not find there; such as the white bear; of whose skins the natives brought several pieces, and some entire skins of cubs; from which their size could not be determined. We also found the wolvenene, or quickhatch, which had very bright colours; a larger sort of ermine than the common one, which is the same as at Nootka, varied with a brown colour, and with scarcely any black on its tail. The natives also brought the skin of the head of some very large animal; but it could not be positively determined what it was; though, from the colour and shagginess of the hair, and

its unlikeness to any land animal, we judged it might probably be that of the large male urfine seal, or sea-bear. The number of skins we found here, points out the great plenty of these several animals just mentioned; but it is remarkable that we neither saw the skins of the moose nor of the common deer.

The beads and iron found amongst these people, left no room to doubt that they must have received them from some civilized nation. We were pretty certain, from circumstances already mentioned, that we were the first Europeans with whom they had ever communicated directly; and it remains only to be decided from what quarter they had got our manufactures by intermediate conveyance. And there cannot be the least doubt of their having received these articles, through the intervention of the more inland tribes, from Hudson's Bay, or the settlements on the Canadian Lakes.

May the 21st, I steered to the south-west, and passed a lofty promontory. As the discovery of it was connected with the Princess Elizabeth's birth-day, I named it Cape Elizabeth. Beyond it we could see no land, so that at first we were in hopes that it was the western extremity of the continent; but not long after we found our mistake; for fresh land appeared in sight, bearing west south-west. We continued our course with little variation, observing many high mountains, near the coast till the 30th, when we anchored in nineteen fathoms water under the eastern shore.

About noon two canoes, with a man in each, came off to the ship, from near a place where we had seen some smoke the preceding day. They laboured very hard in paddling across the strong tide; and hesitated a little before they would come

come quite close; but, upon signs being made to them, they approached. One of them talked a great deal to no purpose; for we did not understand a word he said. He kept pointing to the shore, which we interpreted to be an invitation to go thither. They accepted of a few trifles from me, which I conveyed to them from the quarter gallery.

When the flood made, we weighed, and stood over to the western shore with a fresh gale at north north-east. This, with the other on the opposite shore, contracted the channel to the breadth of four leagues. Through this channel ran a prodigious tide.

As we proceeded farther up, the marks of a river displayed themselves. The water was found to be fresher; insomuch that I was convinced that we were in a large river, and not in a straight communicating with the Northern Seas. But I was desirous of having stronger proofs; and therefore weighed with the next flood, in the morning of the 31st, and plied higher up, or rather drove up with the tide; for we had but little wind.

About eight o'clock we were visited by several of the natives, in one large, and several small canoes. The latter carried only one person each; and some had a paddle with a blade at each end, after the manner of the Esquimaux.

Soon after, we came to an anchor, about two leagues from the west shore. The weather was misty, with drizzling rain, and clear by turns. At the clear intervals, we saw an opening between the mountains on the eastern shore, bearing east from the station of the ships, with low land, which we supposed to be islands lying between us and the main land. From these appearances, we were in some doubt whether the inlet did not

take

take an easterly direction, through the above opening; or whether that opening was only a branch of it, and the main channel continued its northern direction through the low land now in sight.

To determine this point, and to examine the shoals, I dispatched two boats, under the command of the master; and as soon as the flood-tide made, followed with the ships. We had now many evident proofs of being in a great river.

Early next morning, being the 1st of June, the master returned and reported that he found the inlet, or rather river, contracted to the breadth of one league, by low land on each side, through which it took a northerly direction. He proceeded three leagues through this narrow part, which he found navigable for the largest ships. While the ebb or stream ran down, the water was perfectly fresh; but, after the flood made, it became brackish; and towards high-water, very much so, even as high up as we went.

All hopes of finding a passage were now given up. However, I dispatched two boats, under the command of Lieutenant King, to examine the tides, and to make such other observations as might give us some insight into the nature of the river, which I shall distinguish by the name of River Turnagain. By means of this river, and its several branches, a very extensive inland communication seems to lie open. We had traced it seventy leagues, or more, from its entrance, without seeing the least appearance of its source.

If the discovery of this great river*, which

* Captain Cook having here left a blank, which he had not filled up with any particular name, Lord Sandwich directed, with the greatest propriety, that it should be called Cook's River.

promises to vie with the most considerable ones already known to be capable of extensive inland navigation, should prove of use either to the present, or to any future age, the time we spent in it ought to be less regretted. But to us, who had a much greater object in view, the delay thus occasioned was an essential loss. The season was advancing apace. We knew not how far we might have to proceed to the south; and we were now convinced that the continent of North America extended farther to the west, than, from the modern most reputable charts, we had reason to expect. This made the existence of a passage into Hudson's Bay less probable; or at least shewed it to be of greater extent. It was a satisfaction to me, however, to reflect, that, if I had not examined this very considerable inlet, it would have been assumed, by speculative fabricators of geography, as a fact, that it communicated with the sea to the north, or with Hudson's Bay to the east.

In the afternoon I sent Mr. King again, with two armed boats, with orders to land on the northern point of the low land, on the south-east side of the river, there to display the flag; to take possession of the country and river in his majesty's name; and to bury in the ground a bottle, containing some pieces of English coin, of the year 1772, and a paper, on which was inscribed the names of our ships, and the date of our discovery.

We weighed anchor as soon as it was high-water; and with a faint breeze, southerly, stood over to the west shore, where the return of the flood obliged us to anchor early next morning. Soon after several large and some small canoes, with natives, came off, who bartered their skins; after which they sold their garments, till many of them were quite naked.

In plying down the river, a good many of the natives came off. Their company was very acceptable; for they brought with them a large quantity of very fine salmon, which they exchanged for such trifles as we had to give them. Most of it was split ready for drying; and several hundred weight of it was procured for the two ships.

In the afternoon of the 2d of June, the mountains, for the first time since our entering the river, were clear of clouds; and we discovered a volcano in one of those on the west side. It did not make any striking appearance, emitting only a white smoke, but no fire.

The wind remaining southerly, we continued to tide it down the river. Before we left this place, six canoes came off from the east shore; some conducted by one, and others by two, men. They remained at a little distance from the ships, viewing them with a kind of silent surprise, at least half an hour, without exchanging a single word with us, or with one another. At length they took courage, and came along-side, began to barter with our people, and did not leave us till they had parted with every thing they brought with them, consisting of a few skins and some salmon.

Most of the skins, which we purchased here, were made up into garments. However, some of these were in good condition; but others were old and ragged enough. But as these poor people make no other use of skins but for clothing themselves, it cannot be supposed that they are at the trouble of dressing more of them than are necessary for this purpose. And perhaps this is the chief use for which they kill the animals; for

the sea and the rivers seem to supply them with their principal articles of food. It would probably be much otherwise, were they once habituated to a constant trade with foreigners.

Nothing interesting happened till the 18th, when, having occasion to send a boat on board the Discovery, one of the people in her shot a very beautiful bird of the hawk kind. It is somewhat less than a duck, and of a black colour, except the fore part of the head, which is white; and from above and behind each eye arises an elegant yellowish white crest, revolved backward as a ram's horn. The bill and feet are red. We had for some days seen these birds in large flocks.

On the 19th, being near the shore, the Discovery fired three guns, brought to, and made the signal to speak with us. A boat was immediately sent to her, and in a short time returned with Captain Clerke. I now learned from him that some natives, in three or four canoes, who had followed the ship for some time, at length got under his stern. One of them then made many signs, taking off his cap and bowing, after the manner of Europeans. A rope being handed down from the ship, to this he fastened a small thin wooden case or box; and having delivered this safe, and spoken something, and made some more signs, the canoes dropped astern, and left the Discovery. No one on board her had any suspicion that the box contained any thing, till after the departure of the canoes, when it was accidentally opened, and a piece of paper was found folded up carefully, upon which something was written in the Russian language, as was supposed. The date 1778 was prefixed to it; and, in the body of the written note, there was a reference

ference to the year 1766. Not learned enough to decypher the alphabet of the writer, his numerals marked sufficiently that others had preceded us in visiting this dreary part of the globe, who were united to us by other ties besides those of our common nature; and the hopes of soon meeting with some of the Russian traders, could not but give a sensible satisfaction to those who had, for such a length of time, been conversant with the savages of the Pacific Ocean, and of the continent of North America.

Captain Clerke was at first of opinion, that some Russians had been shipwrecked here; and that these unfortunate persons, seeing our ships pass, had taken this method to inform us of their situation. Impressed with humane sentiments, on such an occasion, he was desirous of stopping till they might have time to join us. But no such idea occurred to me. I rather thought that the paper contained a note of information, left by some Russian trader, who had lately been amongst these islands, to be delivered to the next visitors. Fully convinced of this, I did not stay to enquire any farther into the matter, but made sail, and stood away to the westward.

We continued to run all night, with a gentle breeze at north-east; and, at two o'clock next morning, some breakers were seen within us, at the distance of two miles.

The breakers forced us so far from the continent, that we had but a distant view of the coast. Over some adjoining islands, we could see the main land covered with snow; but particularly some hills, whose elevated tops were seen towering above the clouds, to a most stupendous height. The most south-westerly of these hills

was discovered to have a volcano, which continually threw up vast columns of black smoke. It stands not far from the coast. It is also remarkable from its figure, which is a complete cone; and the volcano is at the very summit.

In the afternoon, having three hours calm, our people caught upward of a hundred halibuts, some of which weighed a hundred pounds. This was a very seasonable refreshment to us. In the height of our fishing, a small canoe, conducted by one man, came to us from the large island. On approaching the ship, he took off his cap and bowed. It was evident that the Russians must have a communication and traffic with these people; not only from their acquired politeness, but from the note before mentioned. But we had now a fresh proof of it; for our present visiter wore a pair of green cloth breeches, and a jacket of black cloth or stuff, under the gut-shirt of his own country. He had nothing to barter except a grey fox-ikin, and some fishing implements or harpoons; the heads of the shafts of which were neatly made of bone.

The weather was cloudy and hazy, with now and then sunshine, till the afternoon of the 22d, when the wind came round to the south-east, and, as usual, brought thick, rainy weather. Before the fog came on, no part of the main land was in sight, except the volcano, and another mountain close by it. We made but little progress for some days, having the wind variable, and but little of it.

On the morning of the 25th, we got a breeze easterly; and, what was uncommon with this wind, clear weather; so that we not only saw the volcano, but other mountains, both to the east

east and west of it, and all the coast of the main land under them, much plainer than at any time before.

The weather, in the afternoon, became gloomy, and at length turned to a mist, so thick that we could not see a hundred yards before us. We were now alarmed at hearing the sound of breakers on our larboard bow. On heaving the lead, we found twenty eight fathoms water. I immediately brought the ship to, and anchored over a bottom of coarse sand.

A few hours after, the fog having cleared a little, it appeared that we had escaped very imminent danger. We found ourselves three quarters of a mile from the north-east side of an island. Two elevated rocks were about half a league each from us, and about the same distance from each other. There were several breakers about them; and yet Providence had, in the dark, conducted the ships through between these rocks, which I should not have ventured in a clear day, and to such an anchoring place that I could not have chosen a better.

On a point, which bore west from the ship, three quarters of a mile distant, were several natives and their habitations. To this place we saw them tow in two whales, which we supposed they had just killed. A few of them now and then came off to the ships, and bartered a few trifling things with our people; but never remained above a quarter of an hour at a time. On the contrary, they rather seemed shy; and yet we could judge that they were no strangers to vessels something like ours. They behaved with a degree of politeness uncommon to savage tribes.

At

At day-break on the 28th, we weighed with a light breeze at south, which was succeeded by variable light airs from all directions. But as there ran a rapid tide in our favour, we got through before the ebb made. We came to anchor in twenty-eight fathoms water, pretty near the southern shore.

While we lay here, several of the natives came off to us, and bartered a few fishing implements for tobacco. One of them, a young man, overset his canoe, while along-side of one of our boats. Our people caught hold of him; but the canoe went adrift. The youth, by this accident, was obliged to come into the ship; and he went down into my cabin upon the first invitation, without expressing the least reluctance or uneasiness. His own clothes being wet, I gave him others, in which he dressed himself with as much ease as I could have done. From his behaviour, and that of some others, we were convinced that these people were no strangers to Europeans, and to some of their customs. But there was something in our ships that greatly excited their curiosity; for such as could not come off in canoes, assembled on the neighbouring hills to look at them.

Soon after we anchored, a native of the island brought on board such another note as had been given to Captain Clerke. He presented it to me; but it was written in the Russian language, which, as already observed, none of us could read. As it could be of no use to me, and might be of consequence to others, I returned it to the bearer, and dismissed him with a few presents; for which he expressed his thanks, by making several low bows as he retired.

Thick

Thick fogs and a contrary wind detained us till the 2d of July; which afforded an opportunity of acquiring some knowledge of the country, and of its inhabitants.

It is called by the natives Samganoodha. Great plenty of good water may be easily got, but nothing else.

Having now put to sea, we steered to the north, meeting with nothing to obstruct us in this course; but made very little progress for many successive days, nor met with any thing remarkable.

In the morning of the 16th, we found ourselves nearer the land than we expected. Here, between two points, the coast forms a bay, in some parts of which the land was hardly visible from the masthead. I sent Lieutenant Williamson, with orders to land, and see what direction the coast took, and what the country produced; for, from the ships, it had but a barren appearance.

Soon after, Mr. Williamson returned, and reported, that he had landed on the point, and having climbed the highest hill, found that the farthest part of the coast in sight bore nearly north. He took possession of the country in his majesty's name, and left on the hill a bottle, in which was inscribed, on a piece of paper, the names of the ships, and the date of the discovery. The promontory, to which he gave the name of Cape Newenham, is a rocky point of tolerable height. The hills are naked; but on the lower grounds grew grass and other plants. He saw no other animal but a doe and her fawn; and a dead sea-horse, or cow upon the beach.

From the 16th to the 21st, nothing material occurred. On the 21st we were obliged to anchor,

chor, to avoid running upon a shoal, which had only a depth of five feet. While we lay here, twenty-seven men of the country, each in a canoe, came off to the ships, which they approached with great caution; hallooing and opening their arms as they advanced. This we understood was to express their pacific intentions. At length some approached near enough to receive a few trifles that were thrown to them. This encouraged the rest to venture along-side, and a traffic presently commenced between them and our people. They resembled the other natives of the coast; and appeared to be wholly unacquainted with people like us; they knew not the use of tobacco; nor was any foreign article seen in their possession, unless a knife may be looked upon as such. This indeed was only a piece of common iron, fitted in a wooden handle, so as to answer the purpose of a knife.

The canoes were made of skins, like all the others we had lately seen; only with this difference, that these were broader, and the hole, in which the man sits, was wider than in any I had before met with.

Variable winds, with rain, prevailed till the 3d of August. Mr. Anderson, my surgeon, who had been lingering under a consumption for more than twelve months, expired between three and four this afternoon. He was a sensible young man, an agreeable companion, well skilled in his own profession, and had acquired considerable knowledge in other branches of science. The reader of this journal will have observed, how useful an assistant I had found him in the course of the voyage; and, had it pleased God to have

have spared his life, the public, I make no doubt, might have received from him, such communications, on various parts of the natural history of the several places we visited, as would have abundantly shewn that he was not unworthy of this commendation. Soon after he had breathed his last, land was seen to the westward, twelve leagues distant. It was supposed to be an island, and, to perpetuate the memory of the deceased, for whom I had a very great regard, I named it Anderson's Island.

At ten in the morning of the 5th, with the wind at south-west, we ran down, and anchored, between an island and the continent, in seven fathoms water. This island, which was named Sledge Island, is about four leagues in circuit. I landed here, but saw neither shrub nor tree, either upon the island or on the continent. That people had lately been on the island, was evident from the marks of their feet. We found, near where we landed, a sledge, which occasioned this name being given to the island. It seemed to be such an one as the Russians in Kamtschatka make use of over the ice or snow. It was ten feet long, twenty inches broad, and had a kind of rail work on each side, and was shod with bone. The construction of it was admirable, and all the parts neatly put together.

After several observations from the 6th to the 9th, I was satisfied that the whole was a continued coast; I tacked and stood away for its north-west part, and came to an anchor near a point of land, which I named Cape Prince of Wales. It is the western extremity of all America hitherto known.

At

At day-break, in the morning of the 10th, we resumed our course to the west; and about ten o'clock we anchored in a large bay, two miles from the shore.

As we were standing into this bay, we perceived the north shore, a village, and some people, whom the sight of the ships seemed to have thrown into confusion or fear. At these habitations I proposed to land, and accordingly went, with three armed boats accompanied with some of the officers. About thirty or forty men, each armed with a spontoon, a bow and arrows, stood drawn up on a rising ground close by the village. As we drew near, three of them came down toward the shore, and were so polite as to take off their caps, and to make us low bows. We returned the civility; but this did not inspire them with sufficient confidence to wait for our landing; for the moment we put the boats ashore, they retired. I followed them alone, and by signs and gestures, prevailed on them to stop, and receive some trifling presents. In return, they gave me two fox-skins and a couple of sea-horse teeth.

They seemed very cautious, expressing their desire, by signs, that no more of our people should be permitted to come up. A few beads distributed to those about us, soon created a kind of confidence; and, by degrees, a sort of traffic between us commenced. In exchange for knives, beads, tobacco, and other articles, they gave us some of their clothing and a few arrows. But nothing that we had to offer, could induce them to part with a spear or a bow. These they held in constant readiness, never once quitting them, except at one time, when four or five persons laid them down while they gave us a song and a dance.

7
or
and
Wh
unle
mag
had
used
toon
Asia
had
and
Se
cloth
gree
expe
the A
that
chub
ple w
them,
made
ferent
childr
man,
ly one
their e
ing to
ments
to the
The
pair o
gloves
deer,
some v
out it
Vo

The arrows were pointed either with bone or stone; but very few of them had barbs; and some of them had a round blunt point. What use these may be applied to, I cannot say; unless it be to kill small animals, without damaging the skin. The bows were such as we had seen on the American coast, and like those used by the Esquimaux. The spears or spon-
toons were of iron or steel, and of European or Asiatic workmanship; in which no little pains had been taken, to ornament them with carving and inlayings of brass and of a white metal.

Several other things, and in particular their clothing, shewed that they were possessed of a degree of ingenuity, far surpassing what one could expect to find amongst so northern a people. All the Americans we had seen, since our arrival on that coast, were rather low of stature, with round chubby faces, and high cheek bones. The people we now were amongst, far from resembling them, had long visages, and were stout and well made. In short, they appeared to be a quite different nation. We saw neither women nor children of either sex; nor any aged except one man, who was bald headed; and he was the only one who carried no arms. All of them had their ears bored; and some had glass beads hanging to them. These were the only fixed ornaments we saw about them; for they wear none to the lips.

Their clothing consisted of a cap, a frock, a pair of breeches, a pair of boots, and a pair of gloves, all made of leather, or of the skins of deer, dogs, seals, &c. extremely well dressed; some with the hair or fur on; but others without it.

We found the village composed both of their summer and winter habitations. The latter are exactly like a vault, the floor of which is sunk a little below the surface of the earth. One of them, which I examined, was of an oval form, about twenty feet long, and twelve or more high.

The summer huts were pretty large and circular, being brought to a point at the top. The framing was of slight poles and bones, covered with the ikins of sea animals. I examined the inside of one. There was a fire-place just within the door, where lay a few wooden vessels, all very dirty. Their bed-places were close to the side, and took up about half the circuit. The bed and bedding were of deer-ikins, and most of them were dry and clean.

At first we supposed some land, visible to the westward, to be a part of the Island of Alaschka, laid down in Mr. Staehlin's map, but from the figure of the coast, the situation of the opposite shore of America, and from the longitude, we soon began to think that it was more probably, the eastern extremity of Asia, explored by Behring in 1728.

After a stay of between two and three hours with these people, we returned to our ships; and, soon after, we weighed anchor and stood out of the bay. From this station we steered east, in order to get nearer the American coast.

On Monday the 7th, before noon, we perceived a brightness in the northern horizon, like that reflected from ice, commonly called the blink. About an hour after, the sight of a large field of ice, left us no longer in doubt about the cause of the brightness of the horizon. At half past two we tacked close to the edge of the ice,

in two
franc
penet
east b
Here

On
leagu
this t
was as
or tw
it app

We
runnin
fathom
At thi
to fou
distant
which
which
The ot
rizon;
a conti

Our
eal. V
and th
ag do
for the
the fan

Nex
as; an
the nor
pieces
On the
horses
sons, t
come.
in

in twenty-two fathoms water, not being able to stand on any farther; for the ice was quite impenetrable, and extended from west by south, to east by north, as far as the eye could reach. Here were abundance of sea-horses.

On the 18th, at noon, we were near five leagues farther to the eastward. We were, at this time, close to the edge of the ice, which was as compact as a wall; and seemed to be ten or twelve feet high at least. But farther north it appeared much higher.

We now stood to the southward; and after running six leagues, shoaled the water to seven fathoms; but it soon deepened to nine fathoms. At this time we saw land extending from south to south-east by east, about three or four miles distant. The eastern extreme forms a point, which was much encumbered with ice; for which reason it obtained the name of Icy Cape. The other extreme of the land was lost in the horizon; so that there can be no doubt of its being a continuation of the American continent.

Our situation was now more and more critical. We were in shoal water, upon a lee shore; and the main body of the ice to windward driving down upon us. I therefore made the signal for the Discovery to tack, and tacked myself at the same time.

Next day we had a good deal of drift ice about us; and the main ice was about two leagues to the north. It was too close, and in too large pieces to attempt forcing the ships through it. On the ice lay a prodigious number of sea-horses; and, as we were in want of fresh provisions, the boats from each ship were sent to get some.

Their fat, at first, is as sweet as marrow; but in a few days it grows rancid, unless it be salted, in which state it will keep much longer. The lean flesh is coarse, black, and has rather a strong taste; and the heart is nearly as well-tasted as that of a bullock. The fat, when melted, yields a good deal of oil, which burns very well in lamps; and their hides, which are very thick, were very useful about our rigging. The teeth, or tusks, of most of them were, at this time, very small; even some of the largest and oldest of these animals had them not exceeding six inches in length. From this we concluded that they had lately shed their old teeth.

They lie in herds, of many hundreds, upon the ice; huddling one over the other like swine, and roar or bray very loud; so that in the night, or in foggy weather, they gave us notice of the vicinity of the ice before we could see it. We never found the whole herd asleep; some being always upon the watch. These, on the approach of the boat, would wake those next to them; and the alarm being thus gradually communicated, the whole herd would be awake presently. They did not appear to us to be that dangerous animal some authors have described; not even when attacked. They are rather more so to appearance than in reality. Vast numbers of them would follow and come close up to the boats. But the flash of a musket in the pan, or even pointing one at them, would send them down in an instant. The female, however, will defend the young one to the very last, and at the expence of her own life, whether in the water or upon the ice. Nor will the young one quit the dam, though she be dead.

Why

W
to fa
Rusli
refen
the
St. I
certa
likem
short
bly l
throu
the fi
By
board
ice;
ing t
o'clock
we fe
which
roarin
fog.
night
heard
Ne
the co
by ear
west
leagu
I co
in ord
a har
again
The
quent
to the
close i

Why they should be called sea-horses, is hard to say; unless the word be a corruption of the Russian name Morse; for they have not the least resemblance of a horse. This is, without doubt, the same animal that is found in the Gulph of St. Lawrence, and there called sea-cow. It is certainly more like a cow than a horse; but this likeness consists in nothing but the snout. In short, it is an animal like a seal, but incomparably larger; weighing sometimes more than one thousand pounds, and measuring ten feet from the snout to the tail.

By the time that we had got our sea-horses on board, we were in a manner surrounded with the ice; and had no way left to clear it but by standing to the southward, which was done till three o'clock next morning. At two in the afternoon, we fell in with the main ice; along the edge of which we kept, being partly directed by the roaring of the sea-horses, for we had a very thick fog. Thus we continued sailing till near midnight, when we got in amongst the loose ice, and heard the surge of the sea upon the main ice.

Next morning the fog clearing away, we saw the continent of America, extending from south by east, to east by south; and at noon from south-west half south to east; the nearest part five leagues distant.

I continued to steer in for it until eight o'clock, in order to get a nearer view of it, and to look for a harbour, but seeing nothing like one, I stood again to the north.

The ice obliged us to change our course frequently, till the 27th, when we tacked and stood to the west, and at seven in the evening we were close in with the edge of the ice, which lay east

from north-east, and west south-west, as far each way as the eye could reach. Having but little wind, I went with the boats to examine the state of the ice. I found it consisting of loose pieces of various extent, and so close together, that I could hardly enter the outer edge with a boat; and it was as impossible for the ships to enter it, as if it had been so many rocks.

A thick fog, which came on while I was thus employed with the boats, hastened me aboard rather sooner than I could have wished, with one sea-horse to each ship. We had killed more, but could not wait to bring them with us. The number of these animals, on all the ice that we had seen, is almost incredible. By this time our people began to relish them. We now stretched to the south-east.

On the 29th, the weather, which had been hazy, cleared up. This enabled us to have a pretty good view of the Asiatic coast: which, in every respect, is like the opposite one of America; that is, low land next the sea, with elevated land farther back. It was perfectly destitute of wood, and even snow; but was probably covered with a mossy substance, that gave it a brownish cast. In the low ground, lying between the high land and the sea, was a lake, extending to the south-east, farther than we could see.

The season was now so far advanced, and the time when the frost was expected to set in, so near at hand, that I did not think it consistent with prudence to make any farther attempts to find a passage into the Atlantic this year, in any direction; so little was the prospect of succeeding. My attention was now directed toward finding out some place where we might supply ourselves

ourselves with wood and water; and the object uppermost in my thoughts was, how I should spend the winter, so as to make some improvements in geography and navigation, and at the same time be in a condition to return to the north, in farther search of a passage the ensuing summer.

After standing off till we got into eighteen fathoms water, I bore up to the eastward along the coast of Asia. At day-break on the 30th, we made sail, and steered such a course as I thought would bring us in with the land. For the weather was as thick as ever, and it snowed incessantly. At ten we got sight of the coast, bearing south-west, four miles distant.

The inland country hereabout is full of hills; some of which are of a considerable height. The land was covered with snow.

September 2d, we had now fair weather and sunshine; and, as we ranged along the coast, at the distance of four miles, we saw several of the inhabitants, and some of their habitations, which looked like little hillocks of earth. None of them however attempted to come off to us; which seemed a little extraordinary. These people must be the Tschutiki; a nation, that at the time Mr. Muller wrote, the Russians had not been able to conquer.

The more I was convinced of my being now upon the coast of Asia, the more I was at a loss to reconcile Mr. Staehlin's map of the New Northern Archipelago with my observations; and I had no way to account for the great difference, but by supposing that I had mistaken some part of what he calls the Island of Alaschka for the American continent, and had missed the channel

channel that separates them. Admitting even this, there would still have been a considerable difference. It was with me a matter of some consequence to clear up this point the present season, that I might have but one object in view the next. And as the northern isles are represented by him as abounding with wood, I was in hopes, if I should find them, of getting a supply of that article, which we now began to be in great want of on board.

With these views, I steered over for the American coast, and on the 6th we got sight of it.

Pursuing our course, on the 9th we found ourselves upon a coast covered with wood; an agreeable sight, to which of late we had not been accustomed. Next morning, being about a league from the west shore, I took two boats and landed, attended by Mr. King, to seek wood and water. Here we observed tracks of deer and foxes on the beech, on which also lay a great quantity of drift-wood; and there was no want of fresh water. I returned on board, with an intention to bring the ships to an anchor here; but the wind then veering to north-east, I stretched over to the opposite shore, in hopes of finding wood there also, and anchored at eight o'clock in the evening; but next morning we found it to be a peninsula, united to the continent by a low neck of land, on each side of which the coast forms a bay, which obtained the name of Cape Denbigh.

Several people were seen upon the peninsula; and one man came off in a small canoe. I gave him a knife and a few beads, with which he seemed well pleased. Having made signs to him to bring us something to eat, he immediately

left

left
meet
to ha
and,
to no
that
Capi
taken
Li
fula,
ter;
reaso
from
back
next
men,
wher
Ne
our v
were
wife,
bore
was t
heard
neith
peopl
tives
bored
glafs
their
ticle.
of an
hund
caugh
child
the n

left us, and paddled toward the shore. But meeting another man coming off, who happened to have two dried salmon, he got them from him; and, on returning to the ship, would give them to nobody but me. Some of our people thought that he had asked for me under the name of Capitane; but, in this, they were probably mistaken.

Lieutenant Gore, being now sent to the peninsula, reported that there was but little fresh water; and that wood was difficult to be got at, by reason of the boats grounding at some distance from the beach. This being the case, I stood back to the other shore; and, at eight o'clock the next morning, sent all the boats and a party of men, with an officer, to get wood from the place where I had landed two days before.

Next day a family of the natives came near to our wooding party. I know not how many there were at first, but I saw only the husband, the wife, and their child; and a fourth person, who bore the human shape, and that was all; for he was the most deformed cripple I had ever seen or heard of. The other man was almost blind; and neither he nor his wife were such good-looking people as we had sometimes seen amongst the natives of this coast. The under lips of both were bored; and they had in their possession some such glass beads as I had met with before amongst their neighbours. But iron was their beloved article. For four knives, which we had made out of an old iron hoop, I got from them near four hundred pounds weight of fish, which they had caught on this or the preceding day. I gave the child, who was a girl, a few beads; on which the mother burst into tears, then the father, then the

the cripple, and at last, to complete the concert, the girl herself. But this music continued not long. Before night, we had got the ships amply supplied with wood, and had carried on board above twelve tuns of water to each.

Some doubts being still entertained, whether the coast we were now upon belonged to an island, or the American continent, and the shallowness of the water putting it out of our power to determine this with our ships, I sent Lieutenant King, with two boats under his command, to make such searches as might leave no room for a variety of opinions on the subject.

This officer returned from his expedition on the 16th, and reported that he proceeded with the boats about three or four leagues farther than the ships had been able to go; that he then landed on the west side; that from the heights he could see the two coasts join, and the inlet terminate in a small river or creek, before which were banks of sand or mud; and every where shoal water.

From the elevated spot on which Mr. King surveyed the sound, he could distinguish many extensive valleys, with rivers running through them, well wooded, and bounded by hills of a gentle ascent and moderate height.

In honour of Sir Fletcher Norton, speaker of the House of Commons, and Mr. King's near relation, I named this inlet Norton's Sound.

It was now high time to think of leaving these northern regions, and to retire to some place during the winter, where I might procure refreshments for my people, and a small supply of provisions. No place was so conveniently within our reach, where we could expect to have our
wants

wants relieved, as the Sandwich Islands. To them, therefore, I determined to proceed.

On the 2d of October, at day-break, we saw the Island of Oonalashka, bearing south-east. But as this was to us a new point of view, and the land was obscured by a thick haze; we were not sure of our situation till noon, when the observed latitude determined it. But as all harbours were alike to me, provided they were equally safe and convenient, I hauled into a bay that lies ten miles to the westward of Samganooodha, known by the name of Egoochshac; but we found very deep water, so that we were glad to get out again. The natives, many of whom lived here, visited us at different times, bringing with them dried salmon, and other fish, which they exchanged with the seamen for tobacco. But a few days before, every ounce of tobacco that was in the ship had been distributed among them; and the quantity was not half sufficient to answer their demands. Notwithstanding this, so improvident a creature is an English sailor, that they were as profuse in making their bargains, as if we had arrived at a port in Virginia.

In the afternoon of the 3d, we anchored in Samganooodha Harbour; and the next morning, the carpenters of both ships were set to work to overhaul and repair the ships.

There were great quantities of berries found ashore. In order to avail ourselves as much as possible of this useful refreshment, one-third of the people, by turns, had leave to go and pick them. Considerable quantities of them were also procured from the natives. If there were any seeds of the scurvy in either ship, these berries, and the use of spruce beer, which they had

to drink every other day, effectually eradicated them.

We also got plenty of fish; at first mostly salmon, both fresh and dried, which the natives brought us. Some of the fresh salmon was in high perfection; we caught a good many salmon trout, and once a halibut that weighed two hundred and fifty-four pounds. The fishery failing, we had recourse to hooks and lines. A boat was sent out every morning, and seldom returned without eight or ten halibut; which were more than sufficient to serve all our people.

On the 8th, I received by the hands of an Oonalashka man, named Derramoushka, a very singular present, considering the place. It was a rye loaf, or rather a pye made in the form of a loaf, for it inclosed some salmon, highly seasoned with pepper. This man had the like present for Captain Clerke, and a note for each of us, written in a character which none of us could read. It was natural to suppose that this present was from some Russians now in our neighbourhood, and therefore we sent by the same hand, to these our unknown friends, a few bottles of rum, wine, and porter. I also sent along with Derramoushka, Corporal Lediard, of the marines, an intelligent man, in order to gain some farther information, with orders that, if he met with any Russians, he should endeavour to make them understand that we were English, the friends and allies of their nation.

On the 10th, Lediard returned with three Russian seamen, or furriers; who with some others resided at Egoochshac, where they had a dwelling-house, some store-houses, and a sloop of about thirty tons burthen. They were all three well behaved

behaved intelligent men, and very ready to give me all the information I could desire. But for want of an interpreter, we had some difficulty to understand each other.

On the 14th, in the evening, while Mr. Webber and I were at a village, at a small distance from Samganoodha, a Russian landed there, who I found was the principal person amongst his countrymen in this and the neighbouring islands. His name was Erasmus Gregorioff Sin Ismyloff. He arrived in a canoe carrying three persons, attended by twenty or thirty other canoes, each conducted by one man. I took notice that the first thing they did, after landing, was to make a small tent for Ismyloff, of materials which they brought with them; and then they made others for themselves, of their canoes and paddles, which they covered with grass; so that the people of the village were at no trouble to find them lodging. Ismyloff, having invited us into his tent, set before us some dried salmon and berries; which, I was satisfied, was the best cheer he had. He appeared to be a sensible intelligent man; and I felt no small mortification in not being able to converse with him, unless by signs, assisted by figures, and other characters; which however were a very great help. I desired to see him on board the next day; and accordingly he came with all his attendants.

I found that he was very well acquainted with the geography of these parts, and with all the discoveries that had been made in them by the Russians. On seeing the modern maps, he at once pointed out their errors.

From what we could gather from Ismyloff and his countrymen, the Russians have made several attempts to get a footing upon that part of the

continent that lies contiguous to Oonalashka and the adjoining islands, but have always been repulsed by the natives, whom they describe as a very treacherous people. They mentioned two or three captains or chief men, who had been murdered by them; and some of the Russians shewed us wounds which they said they had received there.

He would fain have made me a present of a sea-otter skin, which, he said, was worth eighty roubles at Kamtschatka. However, I thought proper to decline it; but I accepted of some dried fish, and several baskets of the lily, or *saranne* root, which is described at large in the History of Kamtschatka. Next day Mr. Ismyloff left us with all his retinue, promising to return in a few days. Accordingly, on the 19th, he made us another visit, and remained with us till the 21st, in the evening, when he took his final leave. To his care I intrusted a letter to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty; in which was inclosed a chart of all the northern coasts I had visited. Mr. Ismyloff seemed to have abilities that might entitle him to a higher station in life than that in which we found him.

In the morning of the 22d, we made an attempt to get to sea, with the wind at south-east, which miscarried. The following afternoon, we were visited by one Jacob Ivanovitch Sopochnikoff, a Russian, who commanded a small vessel at Oomanak. This man had a great share of modesty and intelligence.

After we became acquainted with these Russians, some of our gentlemen, at different times, visited their settlement on the island, where they always met with a hearty welcome. This settlement

ment consisted of a dwelling-house and two store-houses. And, besides the Russians, there was a number of the Kamtschadales, and of the natives, as servants or slaves to the former. Some others of the natives, who seemed independent of the Russians, lived at the same place. They all dwell in the same house; the Russians at the upper end, the Kamtschadales in the middle, and the natives at the lower end, where is fixed a large boiler for preparing their food, which consists chiefly of what the sea produces, with the addition of wild roots and berries.

As the island supplies them with food, so it does, in a great measure, with clothing. This consists chiefly of skins, and is perhaps the best they could have. The upper garment is made like our waggoner's frock, and reaches as low as the knee. Besides this, they wear a waistcoat or two, a pair of breeches, a fur cap, and a pair of boots, the soles and upper leathers of which are of Russian leather; but the legs are made of some kind of strong gut.

There are Russians settled upon all the principal islands between Oonalashka and Kamtschatka, for the sole purpose of collecting furs. Their great object is the sea beaver or otter. I never heard them enquire after any other animal; though those, whose skins are of inferior value, are also made part of their cargo.

It is now time to give some account of the native inhabitants. To all appearance, they are the most peaceable inoffensive people I ever met with. And as to honesty, they might serve as a pattern to the most civilized nation upon earth. But, from what I saw of their neighbours, with whom the Russians have no connection, I doubt

whether this was their original disposition; and rather think that it has been the consequence of their present state of subjection.

These people are rather low of stature, but plump and well shaped; with rather short necks; swarthy chubby faces; black eyes; small beards; and long, straight, black hair; which the men wear loose behind, and cut before, but the women tie up in a bunch.

Both sexes wear the same, in fashion; the only difference is in the materials. The women's frock is made of seal-skin; and that of the men of the skins of birds; both reaching below the knee. This is the whole dress of the women. But over the frock the men wear another made of gut, which resists water; and has a hood to it, which draws over the head. Some of them wear boots; and all of them have a kind of oval snouted cap, made of wood, with a rim to admit the head.

They make use of no paint; but the women puncture their faces slightly; and both men and women bore the under lip, to which they fix pieces of bone.

Their food consists of fish, sea animals, birds, roots, and berries; and even of sea weed. They eat almost every thing raw. Boiling and broiling were the only methods of cookery that I saw them make use of; and the first was probably learnt from the Russians.

I was once present when the Chief of Oonalashka made his dinner on the raw head of a large halibut, just caught, which he swallowed with as much satisfaction as we should do raw oysters. When he had done, the remains of the head were cut in pieces, and given to the attendants, who

tore off the meat with their teeth, and gnawed the bones like so many dogs.

Their method of building is as follows: they dig in the ground, an oblong square pit, the length of which seldom exceeds fifty feet, and the breadth twenty; but in general the dimensions are smaller. Over this excavation they form the roof, of wood which the sea throws ashore. This roof is covered first with grass, and then with earth; so that the outward appearance is like a dunghill. In the middle of the roof, toward each end, is left a square opening, by which the light is admitted: one of these openings being for this purpose only, and the other being also used to go in and out by, with the help of a ladder. Round the sides and ends of the huts, the families (for several are lodged together) have their separate apartments, where they sleep and sit at work; not upon benches, but in a kind of concave trench, which is dug all round the inside of the house, and covered with mats; so that this part is kept tolerably decent. But the middle of the house, which is common to all the families, is far otherwise; for, although it be covered with dry grass, it is a receptacle for dirt of every kind.

Their household furniture consists of bowls, spoons, buckets, piggins or cans, matted baskets, and perhaps a Russian kettle or pot. All these utensils are very neatly made, and well formed; and yet we saw no other tools among them but the knife and the hatchet. There are few, if any of them, that do not smoke, chew tobacco, and take snuff; a luxury that bids fair to keep them always poor.

I saw not a fire-place in any one of their houses. They are lighted, as well as heated by lamps; which are simple, and yet answer the purpose very well. They are made of a flat stone, hollowed on one side like a plate, and about the same size, or rather larger. In the hollow part they put the oil, mixed with a little dry grass, which serves the purpose of a wick.

They produce fire both by collision and by attrition; the former by striking two stones one against another, on one of which a good deal of brimstone is first rubbed. The latter method is with two pieces of wood; one of which is a stick of about eighteen inches in length, and the other a flat piece. The pointed end of the stick they pressed upon the other, whirling it nimbly round as a drill; thus producing fire in a few minutes.

Their canoes are built nearly after the manner of those used by the Greenlanders and Esquimaux; the framing being of slender laths, and the covering of seal-skins. They are about twelve feet long; a foot and a half broad in the middle; and twelve or fourteen inches deep. Upon occasion, they can carry two persons; one of whom is stretched at full length in the canoe; and the other sits in the seat, or round hole, which is nearly in the middle.

Their fishing and hunting implements are all made in great perfection, of wood and bone; and differ very little from those used by the Greenlanders, as they are described by Crantz. These people are very expert in striking fish, both in the sea and in rivers. They also make use of hooks and lines, nets and wears. The hooks are composed of bone, and the lines of sinews.

The

The fishes which are common to other northern seas, are found here; such as whales, grampusses, porpoises, sword-fish, halibut, cod, salmon, trout, seals, flat-fish; several other sorts of small fish; and there may be many more that we had no opportunity of seeing. Sea-horses are, indeed, in prodigious numbers about the ice; and the sea-otter is, I believe, nowhere found but in this sea. We sometimes saw an animal, with a head like a seal's, that blew after the manner of whales. It was larger than a seal, and its colour was white, with some dark spots. Probably this was the sea-cow, or manati.

I think I may venture to assert, that sea and water fowls are neither in such numbers, nor in such variety, as with us in the northern parts of the Atlantic Ocean.

The few land birds that we met with are the same with those in Europe; but there may be many others which we had no opportunity of knowing. A very beautiful bird was shot in the woods at Norton Sound; which, I am told, is sometimes found in England, and known by the name of chatterer.

As our excursions and observations were confined wholly to the sea-coast, it is not to be expected that we could know much of the animals or vegetables of the country. There are no deer upon Oonalashka, or upon any other of the islands. Nor have they any domestic animals; not even dogs. Foxes and weasels were the only quadrupeds we saw.

There is a great variety of plants at Oonalashka; and most of them were in flower the latter end of June. The principal one is the faranne, or lily root, which is about the size of a root of garlick;

garlick; the taste is not disagreeable, and we found means to make some good dishes with it.

We must reckon, amongst the food of the natives, some other wild roots; the stalk of a plant resembling angelica; and berries of several different sorts; such as bramble-berries; cran-berries; hurtle-berries; heath-berries; a small red berry, which, in Newfoundland, is called partridge-berry; and another brown berry unknown to us. This has somewhat of the taste of a sloe, but is unlike it in every other respect. It is very astringent, if eaten in any quantity. Brandy might be distilled from it.

On the low ground, and in the valleys, is plenty of grass, which grows very thick, and to a great length. I am of opinion that cattle might subsist at Oonalashka all the year round, without being housed.

What their notions are of the Deity, and of a future state, I know not. I am equally unacquainted with their diversions; nothing having been seen that could give us an insight into either.

They are remarkably cheerful and friendly. They do not seem to be long-lived. I nowhere saw a person, man or woman, whom I could suppose to be sixty years of age; and but very few who appeared to be above fifty.

I have frequently remarked how nearly the natives, on this north-west side of America, resemble the Greenlanders and Esquimaux, in various particulars of person, dress, weapons, canoes, and the like. However, I was much less struck with this, than with the affinity which we found subsisting between the dialects of the Greenlanders and Esquimaux, and those of Norton's Sound and Oonalashka. From which there is great reason to believe

believe that all these nations are of the same extraction; and if so, there can be little doubt of there being a northern communication of some sort, by sea, between this west side of America and the east side, through Baffin's Bay; which communication, however, may be effectually shut up against ships, by ice, and other impediments. Such at least was my opinion at this time.

In the morning of Monday, the 26th of October, we put to sea from Samganoodeha Harbour. My intention was now to proceed to the Sandwich Islands, there to spend a few of the winter months, in case we should meet with the necessary refreshments, and then to direct our course to Kamtschatka, so as to endeavour to be there by the middle of May the ensuing summer. In consequence of this resolution, I gave Captain Clerke orders how to proceed, in case of separation; appointing the Sandwich Islands for the first place of rendezvous, and the harbour of Petropaulowska, in Kamtschatka, for the second.

Nothing remarkable happened during our course. At day-break, on the 26th of November, land was seen extending from south south-east to west. We were now satisfied that the group of the Sandwich Islands had been only imperfectly discovered; as those which we had visited in our progress northward, all lie to the leeward of our present station.

I bore up, and ranged along the coast to the westward. It was not long before we saw people on several parts of the shore, and some houses and plantations. The country seemed to be both well wooded and watered.

At noon, seeing some canoes coming off to us, I brought to. We got from our visitors a quantity

tity of cuttle-fish, for nails and pieces of iron. They brought very little fruit and roots; but told us that they had plenty of them on their island, as also hogs and fowls. Having no doubt that the people would return to the ships next day, with the produce of their country, I kept plying off all night, and in the morning stood close in shore. At first, only a few of the natives visited us; but toward noon we had the company of a good many, who brought with them bread-fruit, potatoes, taro, or eddy roots, a few plantains, and small pigs; all of which they exchanged for nails and iron tools.

In the afternoon of the 30th, being off the north-east end of the island, several canoes came off to the ships. Most of these belonged to a chief, named Terreeboo, who came in one of them. He made me a present of two or three small pigs; and we got by barter, from the other people, a little fruit. After a stay of about two hours, they all left us, except six or eight of their company, who chose to remain on board. A double sailing canoe came soon after to attend upon them; which we towed astern all night. In the evening, we discovered another island to windward, which the natives call Owhyhee.

On the 1st of December, at eight in the morning, finding that we could fetch Owhyhee, I stood for it; and our visitors from another island, called Mowee, not chusing to accompany us, embarked in their canoe, and went ashore.

Next morning we were surprised to see the summits of the mountains on Owhyhee covered with snow. As we drew near the shore, some of the natives came off to us. They were a little shy at first; but we soon enticed some of them

on board; and at last prevailed upon them to return to the island, and bring off what we wanted.

Having procured a quantity of sugar cane, and finding a strong decoction of it produced a very palatable beer, I ordered some more to be brewed for our general use. But when the cask was now broached, not one of my crew would even so much as taste it. I myself and the officers continued to make use of it, whenever we could get materials for brewing it. A few hops, of which we had some on board, improved it much. It has the taste of new malt beer; and I believe no one will doubt of its being very wholesome. Yet my inconsiderate crew alleged that it was injurious to their health.

Every innovation whatever on board a ship, though ever so much to the advantage of seamen, is sure to meet with their highest disapprobation. Both portable soup and four kroust were at first condemned as stuff unfit for human beings. Few commanders have introduced into their ships more novelties, as useful varieties of food and drink, than I have done. It has, however, been in a great measure, owing to various little deviations from established practice, that I have been able to preserve my people, generally speaking, from that dreadful distemper, the scurvy, which has perhaps destroyed more of our sailors in their peaceful voyages, than have fallen by the enemy in military expeditions.

I kept at some distance from the coast till the 13th, when I stood in again; and, after having had some trade with the natives, who visited us, returned to sea.

At day-break, a dreadful surf breaking upon the shore, which was not more than half a league distant

distant, it was evident that we had been 'in the most imminent danger. Nor were we yet in safety, the wind veering more easterly; so that for some time, we did but just keep our distance from the coast.

In the afternoon of the 20th, some of the natives came off in their canoes, bringing with them a few pigs and plantains. We continued trading with the people till four in the afternoon; when, having got a pretty good supply, we made sail, and stretched off to the northward.

I had never met with a behaviour so free from reserve and suspicion, in my intercourse with any tribes of savages, as we experienced in the people of this island. It was very common for them to send up into the ship the several articles they brought off for barter; afterward, they would come in themselves, and make their bargains on the quarter-deck. The people of Otaheite, even after our repeated visits, do not care to put so much confidence in us.

On the 23d, we tacked to the southward, and had hopes of weathering the island. We should have succeeded, if the wind had not died away, and left us to the mercy of a great swell, which carried us fast toward the land, which was not two leagues distant. At length some light puffs of wind, which came with showers of rain, put us out of danger. While we lay, as it were becalmed, several of the islanders came off with hogs, fowls, fruit, and roots.

At four in the afternoon, after purchasing every thing that the natives had brought off, which was full as much as we had occasion for, we made sail and stretched to the north. At midnight we tacked and stood to the south-east. Upon a sup-

position that the Discovery would see us tack, the signal was omitted; but she did not see us, as we afterward found, and continued standing to the north; for, at day-light next morning, she was not in sight. At six in the evening, the southernmost extreme of the island bore south-west, the nearest shore seven or eight miles distant; so that we had now succeeded in getting to the windward of the island, which we had aimed at with so much perseverance.

The Discovery, however, was not yet to be seen. But the wind, as we had it, being very favourable for her to follow us, I concluded that it would not be long before she joined us.

We began to be in want of fresh provision on the 30th. At ten o'clock next morning, we were met by the islanders with fruit and roots; but in all the canoes were only three small pigs.

Before day-break the atmosphere was again loaded with heavy clouds; and the new year was ushered in with very hard rain, which continued at intervals till past ten o'clock. We lay to, trading with the inhabitants till three o'clock in the afternoon; when, having a tolerable supply, we made sail, with a view of proceeding to look for the Discovery.

The three following days were spent in running down the south-east side of the island.

On the 5th in the morning, we passed the south point of the island. On this there stands a pretty large village, the inhabitants of which thronged off to the ship with hogs and women. It was not possible to keep the latter from coming on board. This part of the country, from its appearance, did not seem capable of affording any vegetables. Marks of its having been laid waste

by the explotion of a volcano, every where presented themselves: the devastation that it had made in this neighbourhood, was visible to the naked eye.

Between ten and eleven next morning, we saw with pleasure the Discovery coming round the south point of the island; and, at one in the afternoon, she joined us. Captain Clerke then coming on board, informed me that he had cruised four or five days where we were separated, and then plied round the east side of the island; but that, meeting with unfavourable winds, he had been carried to some distance from the coast. He had one of the islanders on board all this time, who had remained there from choice, and had refused to quit the ship, though opportunities had offered.

For several days we kept, as usual, standing off and on, with occasional visits from the natives. At day-break, on the 16th, seeing the appearance of a bay, I sent Mr. Bligh, with a boat from each ship, to examine it, being at this time three leagues off. Canoes now began to arrive from all parts; so that before ten o'clock, there were not fewer than a thousand about the two ships, most of them crowded with people, and well laden with hogs and other productions of the island. One of our visitors took out of the ship a boat's rudder. He was discovered; but too late to recover it. I thought this a good opportunity to shew these people the use of firearms; and two or three mulkets, and as many four-pounders were fired over the canoe, which carried off the rudder. As it was not intended that any of the shot should take effect, the surrounding multitude of natives seemed rather more surpris'd than frightened.

In the evening Mr. Bligh returned, and reported that he had found a bay, in which was good anchorage, and fresh water. Here I resolved to carry the ships to refit, and supply ourselves with every refreshment the place could afford. Numbers of our visitors request permission to sleep on board. Curiosity was not the only motive, at least with some; for the next morning, several things were missing, which determined me not to entertain so many another night.

At eleven o'clock in the forenoon we anchored in the bay, which is called by the natives Karakakooa. The ships continued to be much crowded with natives, and were surrounded by a multitude of canoes. I had no where, in the course of my voyages, seen so numerous a body of people assembled at one place. For besides those in canoes, all the shore was covered with spectators, and many hundreds were swimming round the ships like shoals of fish. We could not but be struck with the singularity of this scene; few now lamented our having failed in our endeavours to find a northern passage homeward last summer. To this disappointment we owed our having it in our power to revisit the Sandwich Islands, and to enrich our voyage with a discovery which, though the last, seemed, in many respects, to be the most important that had hitherto been made by Europeans, throughout the extent of the Pacific Ocean.

While Captain Cook seems to have enjoyed the idea of this discovery, little did he imagine that his labours were so soon to be terminated at this disastrous place, which will ever derive a disgraceful

ful immortality from his fate. Here his journal ends; and as we have recorded the principal events of his useful life, we shall detail the melancholy circumstances that led to his lamented death, preferring as nearly as possible the words of his amiable coadjutor, Captain King, whose account of the voyage now commences.

Karakakooa Bay is situated on the west side of the Island of Owhyhee, in a district called Akona. It is about a mile in depth, and bounded by two low points of land at the distance of half a league from each other. On the north point, which is flat and barren, stands the village of Kowrowa; and in the bottom of the bay, near a grove of tall cocoa-nut trees, there is another village of a more considerable size, called Kakooa. This bay appearing to Captain Cook a proper place to refit the ships, and lay in an additional supply of water and provisions, we moored on the north side.

As soon as the inhabitants perceived our intention of anchoring in the bay, they came off from the shore in astonishing numbers, and expressed their joy by singing and shouting, and exhibiting a variety of wild and extravagant gestures.

Among the chiefs that came on board the Resolution, was a young man called Pareea, whom we soon perceived to be a person of great authority. On presenting himself to Captain Cook, he told him that he was jakanee to the king of the island, who was at that time engaged on a military expedition at Mowee, and was expected to return within three or four days. A few presents from Captain Cook attached him entirely to our interests, and he became exceedingly use-
ful

ful to us in the management of his countrymen, as we had soon occasion to experience; for we had not been long at anchor, when it was observed that the Discovery had such a number of people hanging on one side, as occasioned her to heel considerably; and that the men were unable to keep off the crowds which continued pressing into her. Captain Cook, being apprehensive that she might suffer some injury, pointed out the danger to Parcea, who immediately went to their assistance, cleared the ship of its incumbrances, and drove away the canoes that surrounded her.

The authority of the chiefs over the inferior people appeared, from this incident, to be of the most despotic kind. A similar instance of it happened the same day on board the Resolution, where the crowd being so great as to impede the necessary business of the ship, we were obliged to have recourse to the assistance of Kakeena, another of their chiefs, who had likewise attached himself to Captain Cook. The inconvenience we laboured under being made known, he immediately ordered his countrymen to quit the vessel; and we were not a little surprised to see them jump overboard without a moment's hesitation.

Both these chiefs were men of strong and well proportioned bodies, and of countenances remarkably pleasing; Kaneena, especially, was one of the finest men I ever saw. He was about six feet high, had regular and expressive features, with lively dark eyes; his carriage was easy, firm, and graceful.

The inhabitants had hitherto behaved with great fairness and honesty, but we now found the case exceedingly altered. The immense

crowd of islanders, which blocked up every part of the ships, not only afforded frequent opportunity of pilfering, without risk of discovery; but our inferiority in number held forth a prospect of escaping with impunity, in case of detection. Another circumstance, to which we attributed this alteration in their behaviour, was the presence and encouragement of their chiefs; for generally tracing the booty into the possession of some men of consequence, we had the strongest reason to suspect that these depredations were committed at their instigation.

Soon after the Resolution had got into her station, our two friends, Pareea and Kaneena, brought on board a third chief, named Koah, who, we were told, was a priest, and had been, in his youth, a distinguished warrior. He was a little old man, of an emaciated figure; his eyes exceedingly fore and red, and his body covered with a white leprous scurf, the effects of an immoderate use of the ava. Being led into the cabin, he approached Captain Cook with great veneration, and threw over his shoulders a piece of red cloth, which he had brought along with him. Then stepping a few paces back, he made an offering of a small pig, which he held in his hand, whilst he pronounced a discourse that lasted for a considerable time.

When this ceremony was over, Koah dined with Captain Cook, eating plentifully of what was set before him; but, like the rest of the inhabitants of the islands in these seas, could scarcely be prevailed on to taste a second time our wine or spirits. In the evening, Captain Cook, attended by Mr. Bayly and myself, accompanied him on shore. We landed at the beach,

beach, and were received by four men, who carried wands tipped with dog's hair, and marched before us, pronouncing with a loud voice a short sentence, in which we could only distinguish the word Orono*. The crowd which had been collected on the shore, retired at our approach; and not a person was to be seen, except a few lying prostrate on the ground, near the huts of the adjoining village.

Before I proceed to relate the adoration that was paid to Captain Cook, and the peculiar ceremonies with which he was received on this fatal island, it will be necessary to describe a morai, or burying-place, situated at the south side of the beach at Kakooa. It was a square solid pile of stones, about forty yards long, twenty broad, and fourteen in height. The top was flat and well paved, and surrounded by a wooden rail, on which were fixed the skulls of the captives sacrificed on the death of their chiefs. In the centre of the area, stood a ruinous old building of wood, connected with the rail on each side, by a stone wall, which divided the whole space into two parts. On the side next the country were five poles, upward of twenty feet high, supporting an irregular kind of scaffold; on the opposite side, toward the sea, stood two small houses, with a covered communication.

We were conducted by Koah to the top of this pile, by an easy ascent. At the entrance we saw two large wooden images, with features violently distorted, and a long piece of carved wood, of a

* Captain Cook generally went by this name amongst the natives of Owhyhee; but we could never learn its precise meaning, though it was certainly a title of religious veneration.

conical form inverted, rising from the top of their heads; the rest was without form, and wrapped round with red cloth. We were here met by a tall young man, with a long beard, who presented Captain Cook to the images; and, after chanting a kind of hymn, in which he was joined by Koah, they led us to that end of the morai where the five poles were fixed. At the foot of them were twelve images, ranged in a semicircular form, and before the middle figure stood a high stand or table, on which lay a putrid hog, and under it pieces of sugar-cane, cocoanuts, bread-fruit, plantains, and sweet potatoes, Koah, having placed the captain under this stand, took down the hog, and held it toward him; and after having a second time addressed him in a long speech, pronounced with much vehemence and rapidity, he let it fall on the ground, and led him to the scaffolding, which they began to climb together, not without great risk of falling. At this time we saw, coming in solemn procession, at the entrance of the top of the morai, ten men carrying a live hog, and a large piece of red cloth. Being advanced a few paces, they stopped, and prostrated themselves; and Kaireekkea, the young man above mentioned, went to them, and receiving the cloth, carried it to Koah, who wrapped it round the captain, and afterward offered him the hog, which was brought by Kaireekkea with the same ceremony.

Whilst Captain Cook was aloft, in this awkward situation, swathed round with red cloth, and with difficulty keeping his hold amongst the pieces of rotten scaffolding, Kaireekkea and Koah began their office, chanting sometimes in concert, and sometimes alternately. This lasted a considerable

derable time; at length Koah let the hog drop, when he and the captain descended together. He then led him to the images before mentioned, and having said something to each in a sneering tone, snapped his fingers at them as he passed, he brought him to that in the centre, which, from its being covered with red cloth, appeared to be in greater estimation than the rest. Before this figure he prostrated himself, and kissed it; desiring Captain Cook to do the same; who suffered himself to be directed by Koah throughout the whole of this ceremony.

We were now led back into the other division of the morai, where there was a space ten or twelve feet square, sunk about three feet below the level of the area. Into this we descended, and Captain Cook was seated between two wooden idols, Koah supporting one of his arms, whilst I was desired to support the other. At this time arrived a second procession of natives, carrying a baked hog, and a pudding, some bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other vegetables, which were presented as before.

When this offering was concluded, the natives sat down, fronting us, and began to cut up the baked hog, to peel the vegetables, and break the cocoa-nuts; whilst others employed themselves in brewing the ava; which is done by chewing it in the same manner as at the Friendly Islands. Kaireekkea then took part of the kernel of a cocoa-nut, which he chewed, and wrapped it in a piece of cloth, rubbed with it the captain's face, head, hands, arms, and shoulders. The ava was then handed round, and, after we had tasted it, Koah and Pareea began to pull the flesh of the hog in pieces, and to put it into our mouths. I had

had no great objection to be fed by Pareea, who was very cleanly in his person; but Captain Cook, who was served by Koah, recollecting the putrid hog, could not swallow a morsel; and his reluctance, as may be supposed, was not diminished, when the old man, according to his own mode of civility, had chewed it for him.

When this last ceremony was finished, which Captain Cook put an end to as soon as he decently could, we quitted the morai, after distributing amongst the people some pieces of iron and other trifles, with which they seemed highly gratified. The men with wands conducted us to the boats, repeating the same words as before. The people again retired, and the few that remained, prostrated themselves as we passed along the shore. We immediately went on board, our minds full of what we had seen, and extremely well satisfied with the good dispositions of our new friends, whose respect to the person of Captain Cook seemed approaching to adoration.

The next morning, I went on shore with a guard of eight marines, including the corporal and lieutenant, having orders to erect the observatory in such a situation as might best enable me to superintend and protect the waterers, and the other working parties that were to be on shore. As we were viewing a spot conveniently situated for this purpose in the middle of the village, Pareea offered to pull down some houses that would have obstructed our observations. However, we thought it proper to decline this offer, and fixed on a field of sweet potatoes adjoining to the morai, which was readily granted us; and the priests, to prevent the intrusion of the natives, immediately consecrated the place,
by

by fixing their wands round the wall by which it was inclosed.

No canoes ever presumed to land near us; the natives sat on the wall, but none offered to come within the tabooed space, till he had obtained our permission. But though the men, at our request, would come across the field with provisions, yet not all our endeavours could prevail on the women to approach us. This circumstance afforded no small matter of amusement to our friends on board, where the crowds of people, and particularly of women, that continued to flock thither, obliged them almost every hour to clear the vessel, in order to have room to do the necessary duties of the ship.

From the 19th to the 24th, when Pareea and Koah left us to attend Terreeoboo, who had landed on some other part of the island, nothing very material happened on board.

We had not been long settled at the observatory, before we discovered in our neighbourhood, the habitations of a society of priests, whose regular attendance at the morai had excited our curiosity. Their huts stood round a pond of water, and were surrounded by a grove of coconut trees, which separated them from the beach and the rest of the village, and gave the place an air of religious retirement. On my acquainting Captain Cook with these circumstances, he resolved to pay them a visit; and, as he expected, was received in the same manner as before.

During the rest of the time we remained in the bay, whenever Captain Cook came on shore, he was attended by one of these priests, who went before him, giving notice that the Orono had landed, and ordering the people to prostrate themselves.

themselves. The same person also constantly accompanied him on the water, standing in the bow of the boat, with a wand in his hand, and giving notice of his approach to the natives, who were in canoes, on which they immediately left off paddling, and lay down on their faces, till he had passed.

The civilities of this society were not, however, confined to mere ceremony and parade. Our party on shore received from them, every day, a constant supply of hogs and vegetables, more than sufficient for our subsistence; and several canoes, loaded with provisions, were sent to the ships with the same punctuality. No return was ever demanded, or even hinted at in the most distant manner. Their presents were made with a regularity, more like the discharge of a religious duty, than the effect of mere liberality.

As every thing relating to the character and behaviour of this people must be interesting to the reader, on account of the tragedy that was afterward acted here, it will be proper to acquaint him, that we had not always so much reason to be satisfied with the conduct of the warrior chiefs, or earces, as with that of our priests. In all our dealings with the former, we found them sufficiently attentive to their own interests; and besides their habit of stealing, which may admit of some excuse, from the universality of the practice amongst the islanders of these seas, they make use of other artifices equally dishonourable.

On the 24th, we were a good deal surprised to find that no canoes were suffered to put off from the shore, and that the natives kept close to their houses.

houses. After several hours suspense, we learned that the bay was tabooed, and all intercourse with us interdicted, on account of the arrival of Terrecoboo. In the afternoon of next day, Terrecoboo visited the ships in a private manner, attended only by one canoe, in which were his wife and children. He staid on board till near ten o'clock, when he returned to the village of Kowrowa.

The next day, about noon, the king, in a large canoe, attended by two others, set out from the village, and paddled toward the ship in great state. Their appearance was grand and magnificent. In the first canoe was Terreeoboo and his chiefs, dressed in their rich feathered cloaks and helmets, and armed with long spears and daggers; in the second came the venerable Kaoo, the chief of the priests, and his brethren, with their idols displayed on red cloth. The third canoe was filled with hogs and various sorts of vegetables. As they went along, the priests in the centre canoe sung their hymns with great solemnity; and, after paddling round the ships, instead of going on board, as was expected, they made toward the shore at the beach where we were stationed.

As soon as I saw them approaching, I ordered out our little guard to receive the king; and Captain Cook, perceiving that he was going on shore, followed him, and arrived nearly at the same time. We conducted them into the tent, where they had scarcely been seated, when the king rose up, and in a very graceful manner threw over the captain's shoulders the cloak he himself wore, put a feathered helmet upon his head, and a curious fan into his hand. He also

VOL. VII. Y spread

spread at his feet five or six other cloaks, all exceedingly beautiful, and of the greatest value. His attendants then brought four very large hogs, with sugar-canes, cocoa-nuts, and bread-fruit; and this part of the ceremony was concluded by the king's exchanging names with Captain Cook, which, amongst all the islanders of the Pacific Ocean, is esteemed the strongest pledge of friendship. A procession of priests, with a venerable old personage at their head, now appeared, followed by a long train of men leading large hogs, and others carrying plantains, sweet potatoes, &c. By the looks and gestures of Kaireekkea, I immediately knew the old man to be the chief of the priests, on whose bounty we had so long subsisted. He had a piece of red cloth in his hands, which he wrapped round Captain Cook's shoulders, and afterward presented him with a small pig in the usual form.

As soon as the formalities of the meeting were over, Captain Cook carried Terreeboo, and as many chiefs as the pinnace could hold, on board the Resolution. They were received with every mark of respect that could be shewn them; and Captain Cook, in return for the feathered cloak, put a linen shirt on the king, and girt his own hanger round him. The ancient Kaoo, and about half a dozen more old chiefs, remained on shore, and took up their abode at the priests houses. During all this time not a canoe was seen in the bay, and the natives either kept within their huts, or lay prostrate on the ground.

The quiet and inoffensive behaviour of the natives having taken away every apprehension of danger, we did not hesitate to trust ourselves amongst them at all times, and in all situations.

The officers of both ships went daily up the country in small parties, or even singly, and frequently remained out the whole night. It would be endless to recount all the instances of kindness and civility which we received upon those occasions. Wherever we went, the people flocked about us, eager to offer every assistance in their power, and highly gratified if their services were accepted.

The satisfaction we derived from their gentleness and hospitality, was, however, frequently interrupted by that propensity to stealing, which they have in common with all the other islanders of these seas. This circumstance was the more distressing, as it sometimes obliged us to have recourse to acts of severity, which we should willingly have avoided, if the necessity of the case had not absolutely called for them.

On the 28th, Captain Clerke, whose ill health confined him, for the most part, on board, paid Terreeoboo his first visit, at his hut on shore. He was received with the same formalities as were observed with Captain Cook; and, on his coming away, though the visit was quite unexpected, he received a present of thirty large hogs, and as much fruit and roots as his crew could consume in a week.

As we had not yet seen any thing of their sports or athletic exercises, the natives, at the request of some of our officers, entertained us this evening with a boxing-match. Though these games were much inferior, as well in point of solemnity and magnificence, as in the skill and powers of the combatants, to what we had seen exhibited at the Friendly Islands; yet, as they differed in some particulars, it may not be improper to give a short account of them. We

found a vast concourse of people assembled on a level spot of ground, at a little distance from our tents. A long space was left vacant in the midst of them, at the upper end of which sat the judges, under three standards, from which hung slips of cloth of various colours, the skins of two wild geese, a few small birds, and bunches of feathers. When the sports were ready to begin, the signal was given by the judges, and immediately two combatants appeared. They came forward slowly, lifting up their feet very high behind, and drawing their hands along the soles. As they approached, they frequently eyed each other from head to foot, in a contemptuous manner, casting several arch looks at the spectators, straining their muscles, and using a variety of affected gestures. Being advanced within reach of each other, they stood with both arms held out straight before their faces, at which part all their blows were aimed. They struck in, what appeared to our eyes, an awkward manner, with a full swing of the arm; made no attempt to parry, but eluded their adversary's attack by an inclination of the body, or by retreating. The battle was quickly decided; for if either of them was knocked down, or even fell by accident, he was considered as vanquished, and the victor expressed his triumph by a variety of gestures, which usually excited, as was intended, a loud laugh among the spectators. As these games were given at our desire, we found it was universally expected that we should have borne our part in them; but our people, though much pressed by the natives, turned a deaf ear to their challenge, remembering full well the blows they got at the Friendly Islands.

This

This day died William Watman, a seaman of the gunner's crew; who, with the sincerest attachment, had followed Captain Cook's fortunes for a number of years.

At the request of the king of the island, he was buried on the morai, and the ceremony was performed with as much solemnity as our situation permitted*. Old Kaoo and his brethren were spectators, and preserved the most profound silence and attention, whilst the service was reading. When we began to fill up the grave, they approached it with great reverence, threw in a dead pig, some cocoa-nuts, and plantains; and for three nights afterward, they surrounded it, sacrificing hogs, and performing their usual ceremonies of hymns and prayers, which continued till day-break.

The ships being in great want of fuel, the captain desired me, on the 2d of February, to treat with the priests, for the purchase of the rail that surrounded the top of the morai. I must confess, I had at first, some doubt about the decency of this proposal, and was apprehensive, that even the bare mention of it might be considered by them, as a piece of shocking impiety. In this, however, I found myself mistaken. Not the smallest surprise was expressed at the application, and the wood was readily given, even without stipulating for any thing in return.

Terreeoboo and his chiefs had, for some days past, been very inquisitive about the time of our departure. This circumstance had excited in me a great curiosity to know what opinion this

* May not this public display of the mortality of their visitors, have tended to lessen the exalted ideas which the natives, at first, seemed to entertain.

people had formed of us, and what were their ideas respecting the cause and objects of our voyage. I took some pains to satisfy myself on these points; but could never learn any thing farther than that they imagined we came from some country where provisions had failed; and that our visit to them was merely for the purpose of filling our bellies. Indeed, the meagre appearance of some of our crew, the hearty appetites with which we sat down to their fresh provisions, and our great anxiety to purchase and carry off, as much as we were able, led them naturally enough to such a conclusion. It was ridiculous enough to see them stroking the sides, and patting the bellies, of the sailors (who were certainly much improved in the sleekness of their looks, during our short stay in the island) and telling them, partly by signs, and partly by words, that it was time for them to go; but if they would come again the next bread-fruit season, they should be better able to supply their wants. On our telling Terreeoboo we should leave the island on the next day but one, we observed that a sort of proclamation was immediately made, through the villages, to require the people to bring in their hogs and vegetables, for the king to present to the Orono on his departure.

The next day being fixed for our departure, Terreeoboo invited Captain Cook and myself to attend him, on the 3d, to the place where Kaoo resided. On our arrival, we found the ground covered with parcels of cloth; a vast quantity of red and yellow feathers, tied to the fibres of cocoa-nut husk; and a great number of hatchets, and other pieces of iron-ware, that had been got in barter from us. At a little distance from these

lay

lay an immense quantity of vegetables of every kind, and near them was a very large herd of hogs. At first we imagined the whole to be intended as a present for us, till Kaireekeea informed me that it was a gift, or tribute, from the people of that district to the king; and, accordingly, as soon as we were seated, they brought all the bundles, and laid them severally at Terreeboo's feet, who gave all the hogs and vegetables, and two-thirds of the cloth, to Captain Cook and myself. We were astonished at the value and magnitude of this present, which far exceeded every thing of the kind we had seen, either at the Friendly or Society Islands.

The same day we quitted the morai, and got the tents and astronomical instruments on board. The charm of the taboo was now removed; and here, I hope I may be permitted to relate a trifling occurrence, in which I was principally concerned. Having had the command of the party on shore, during the whole time we were in the bay, I had an opportunity of becoming well acquainted with the natives.

I spared no endeavours to conciliate their affections and gain their esteem; and had the good fortune to succeed so far, that, when the time of our departure was made known, I was strongly solicited to remain behind, not without offers of the most flattering kind. When I excused myself by saying, that Captain Cook would not give his consent, they proposed that I should retire into the mountains, where they said they would conceal me, till after the departure of the ships; and on my farther assuring them that the captain would not leave the bay without me, Terreeboo and Kaoo waited upon Captain Cook, whose son they

they supposed I was, with a formal request that I might be left behind. The captain, to avoid giving a positive refusal to an offer so kindly intended, told them that he could not part with me at that time, but that he should return to the island next year, and would then endeavour to settle the matter to their satisfaction.

Early in the morning of the 4th of February, we unmoored and sailed out of the bay, and were followed by a great number of canoes. Captain Cook's design was to finish the survey of Owwhyhee, before he visited the other islands, in hopes of meeting with a road better sheltered than the bay we had just left.

We had calm weather this and the following day, which made our progress to the northward very slow. In the morning of the 6th, having passed the westernmost point of the island, we found ourselves abreast of a deep bay, called by the natives Toe-yah-yah. We had great hopes that this bay would furnish us with a safe and commodious harbour, as we saw to the north-east several fine streams of water. On examination, however, it was found unfit for our purpose.

After encountering some gales of wind with immaterial damage, on the 8th at day-break, we found that the foremast had given way. This accident induced Captain Cook to return to Karakakooa Bay. On the 10th, the weather became moderate, and a few canoes came off to us, from which we learnt that the late storms had done much mischief, and that several large canoes had been lost. During the remainder of the day we kept beating to windward, and before night we were within a mile of the bay; but not chusing to run on while it was dark, we stood off and on
till

till day-light next morning, when we dropt anchor nearly in the same place as before.

We were employed the whole of the 11th, and part of the 12th, in getting out the foremast, and sending it, with the carpenters, on shore. As these repairs were likely to take up several days, Mr. Bayly and myself got the astronomical apparatus on shore the 12th, and pitched our tents on the morai, having with us a guard of a corporal and six marines. We renewed our friendly correspondence with the priests, who, for the greater security of the workmen and their tools, tabooed the place where the mast lay, sticking their wands round it as before. The sailmakers were also sent on shore, to repair the damages which had taken place in their department during the late gales.

Upon coming to anchor, we were surprised to find our reception very different from what it had been on our first arrival; no shouts, no bustle, no confusion; but a solitary bay, with only here and there a canoe stealing close along the shore. The impulse of curiosity, which had before operated to so great a degree, might now, indeed, be supposed to have ceased; but the hospitable treatment we had invariably met with, and the friendly footing on which we parted, gave us some reason to expect that they would again have flocked about us with great joy on our return.

We were forming various conjectures upon the occasion of this extraordinary appearance, when our anxiety was at length relieved by the return of a boat which had been sent on shore, and brought us word that Terreeoboo was absent, and had left the bay under the taboo. Though
this

this account appeared very satisfactory to most of us, yet others were of opinion, that the interdiction of all intercourse with us, on pretence of the king's absence, was only to give him time to consult the chiefs in what manner it might be proper to treat us. Whether these suspicions were well founded, or the account given by the natives was the truth, we were never able to ascertain. For though it is not improbable that our sudden return, for which they could see no apparent cause, and the necessity of which we afterward found it very difficult to make them comprehend, might occasion some alarm; yet the unsuspicious conduct of Terreeoboo, who, on his supposed arrival the next morning, came immediately to visit Captain Cook, and the consequent return of the natives to their former friendly intercourse with us, are strong proofs that they neither meant, nor apprehended, any change of conduct.

Toward the evening of the 13th, however, the officer who commanded the watering party of the Discovery, came to inform me that several chiefs had assembled at the well near the beach, driving away the natives, whom we had hired to assist the sailors in rolling down the casks to the shore. He told me at the same time that he thought their behaviour extremely suspicious, and that they meant to give him some farther disturbance. At his request, therefore, I sent a marine along with him, but suffered him to take only his side-arms. In a short time the officer returned, and on his acquainting me that the islanders had armed themselves with stones, and were grown very tumultuous, I went myself to the spot, attended by a marine, with his musket.

Seeing

Seeing us approach, they threw away their stones, and on my speaking to some of the chiefs, the mob were driven away, and those who chose it, were suffered to assist in filling the casks.

Soon after our return to the tents, we were alarmed by a continued fire of muskets, from the Discovery, which we observed to be directed at a canoe that we saw paddling toward the shore in great haste, pursued by one of our small boats. We immediately concluded that the firing was in consequence of some theft, and Captain Cook ordered me to follow him with a marine armed, and to endeavour to seize the people as they came on shore. Accordingly we ran toward the place where we supposed the canoe would land, but were too late; the people having quitted it, and made their escape into the country before our arrival; but the goods stolen had been recovered.

During our absence, a difference of a more serious and unpleasant nature had happened. The officer, who had been sent in the small boat, and was returning on board with the goods which had been restored, observing Captain Cook and me engaged in the pursuit of the offenders, thought it his duty to seize the canoe, which was left drawn up on the shore. Unfortunately this canoe belonged to Pareea, who arriving at the same moment from on board the Discovery, claimed his property with many protestations of his innocence. The officer refusing to give it up, and being joined by the crew of the pinnace, a scuffle ensued, in which Pareea was knocked down by a violent blow upon his head with an oar. The natives, who were collected about the spot, and had hitherto been peaceable spectators, immediately attacked our people with such

such a shower of stones, as forced them to retreat with great precipitation, and swim off to a rock at some distance from the shore. The pinnacle was immediately ransacked by the islanders; and but for the timely interposition of Pareea, who seemed to have recovered from the blow, and forgot it at the same instant, would soon have been entirely demolished. Having driven away the crowd, he made signs to our people, that they might come and take possession of the pinnacle, and that he would endeavour to get back the things which had been taken out of it. After their departure, he followed them in his canoe, with a midshipman's cap, and some other trifling articles of the plunder, and with much apparent concern at what had happened, asked if the Orono would kill him, and whether he would permit him to come on board next day? On being assured that he should be well received, he joined noses (as their custom is) with the officers, in token of friendship, and paddled over to the village of Kowrowa.

When Captain Cook was informed of what had passed, he expressed much uneasiness at it, and, as we were returning on board, "I am afraid," said he, "that these people will oblige me to use some violent measures; for (he added) they must not be left to imagine, that they have gained an advantage over us."

Next morning, the 14th, at day-light, I went on board the Resolution for the time-keeper, and in my way was hailed by the Discovery, and informed that their cutter had been stolen during the night, from the buoy where it was moored.

When I arrived on board, I found the marines arming, and Captain Cook loading his double-barrelled

barrelled gun. It had been his usual practice, whenever any thing of consequence was lost at any of the islands in this ocean, to get the king or some of the principal earees, on board, and to keep them as hostages till it was restored. This method, which had been always attended with success, he meant to pursue on the present occasion.

It was between seven and eight o'clock when we quitted the ship together; Captain Cook in the pinnace, having Mr. Phillips and nine marines with him, and myself in the small boat. The last orders I received from him were, to quiet the minds of the natives, on our side of the bay, by assuring them they should not be hurt; to keep my people together, and to be on my guard. We then parted; the captain went toward Kowrowa, where the king resided; and I proceeded to the beach. My first care on going ashore was, to give strict orders to the marines to remain within the tent, to load their pieces with ball, and not to quit their arms. Afterward I took a walk to the huts of old Kaoo and the priests, and explained to them, as well as I could, the object of the hostile preparations, which had exceedingly alarmed them. I found that they had already heard of the cutter's being stolen, and I assured them, that though Captain Cook was resolved to recover it, and to punish the authors of the theft, yet that they, and the people of the village on our side, need not be under the smallest apprehension of suffering any evil from us. Kaoo asked me with great earnestness, if Terreeoboo was to be hurt? I assured him he was not; and both he and the rest of

his brethren seemed much satisfied with this assurance.

In the mean time, Captain Cook having called off the launch, which was stationed at the north point of the bay, and taken it along with him, proceeded to Kowrowa, and landed with the lieutenant and nine marines. He immediately marched to the village, where he was received with the usual marks of respect; the people prostrating themselves before him, and bringing their accustomed offerings of small hogs. Finding that there was no suspicion of his design, his next step was to enquire for Terreeoboo, and the two boys, his sons, who had been his constant guests on board the Resolution. In a short time the boys returned along with the natives, who had been sent in search of them, and immediately led Captain Cook to the house where the king had slept. They found the old man just awoke from sleep; and after a short conversation about the loss of the cutter, from which Captain Cook was convinced that he was in no wise privy to it, he invited him to return in the boat, and spend the day on board the Resolution. To this proposal the king readily consented, and immediately got up to accompany him.

Things were in this prosperous train; the two boys being already in the pinnace, and the rest of the party, having advanced near the water-side, when an elderly woman, called Kanee-kabareea, the mother of the boys, and one of the king's favourite wives, came after him, and with many tears and entreaties, besought him not to go on board. At the same time two chiefs, who came along with her, laid hold of him, and insisting that he should go no farther, forced him

to

to sit down. The natives, who were collecting in prodigious numbers along the shore, and had probably been alarmed by the firing of the great guns, and the appearances of hostility in the bay, began to throng round Captain Cook and their king. In this situation, the lieutenant of marines, observing that his men were huddled close together in the crowd, and thus incapable of using their arms, if any occasion should require it, proposed to the captain to draw them up along the rocks close to the water's edge; and the crowd readily making way for them to pass, they were drawn up in a line at the distance of about thirty yards from the place where the king was sitting.

All this time the old king remained on the ground, with the strongest marks of terror and dejection in his countenance; Captain Cook, not willing to abandon the object for which he had come on shore, continuing to urge him in the most pressing manner to proceed; whilst on the other hand, whenever the king appeared inclined to follow him, the chiefs, who stood round him, interposed, at first with prayers and entreaties, but afterwards having recourse to force and violence, insisted on his staying where he was. Captain Cook therefore finding that the alarm had spread too generally, and that it was in vain to think any longer of getting him off without bloodshed, at last gave up the point; observing to Mr. Phillips, that it would be impossible to compel him to go on board, without running the risk of killing a great number of the inhabitants.

Though the enterprize, which had carried Captain Cook on shore, had now failed and was
Z 2 abandoned,

abandoned, yet his person did not appear to have been in the least danger, till an accident happened which gave a fatal turn to the affair. The boats, which had been stationed across the bay, having fired at some canoes that were attempting to get out, unfortunately had killed a chief of the first rank. The news of his death arrived at the village where Captain Cook was, just as he had left the king, and was walking slowly toward the shore. The ferment it occasioned was very conspicuous; the women and children were immediately sent off, and the men put on their war-mats, and armed themselves with spears and stones. One of the natives, having in his hands a stone and a long iron spike, (which they called a pahooa) came up to the captain, flourishing his weapon by way of defiance, and threatening to throw the stone. The captain desired him to desist; but the man persisting in his insolence, he was at length provoked to fire a load of small shot. The man having his mat on, which the shot were not able to penetrate, this had no other effect than to irritate and encourage them. Several stones were thrown at the marines; and one of the earees attempted to stab Mr. Phillips with his pahooa, but failed in the attempt, and received from him a blow with the butend of his musket. Captain Cook now fired his second barrel, loaded with ball, and killed one of the foremost of the natives. A general attack with stones immediately followed, which was answered by a discharge of musketry from the marines, and the people in the boats. The islanders, contrary to the expectations of every one, stood the fire with great firmness; and before the marines had time to reload, they broke in upon them with
dreadful

dreadful shouts and yells. What followed, was a scene of the utmost horror and confusion.

Four of the marines were cut off amongst the rocks in their retreat, and fell a sacrifice to the fury of the enemy; three more were dangerously wounded; and the lieutenant, who had received a stab between the shoulders with a pahooa, having fortunately reserved his fire, shot the man who had wounded him, just as he was going to repeat his blow. Our unfortunate commander, the last time he was seen distinctly, was standing at the water's edge, and calling out to the boats to cease firing, and to pull in. Whilst he faced the natives, none of them had offered him any violence, but having turned about, to give his orders to the boats, he was stabbed in the back, and fell with his face into the water. On seeing him fall, the islanders set up a great shout, and his body was immediately dragged on shore, and surrounded by the enemy, who, snatching the dagger out of each other's hands, shewed a savage eagerness to have a share in his destruction.

Thus fell our great and excellent commander! After a life of so much distinguished and successful enterprise, his death, as far as regards himself, cannot be reckoned premature; since he lived to finish the great work for which he seems to have been designed; and was rather removed from the enjoyment, than cut off from the acquisition of glory. How sincerely his loss was felt and lamented by those who had so long found their general security in his skill and conduct, and every consolation, under their hardships, in his tenderness and humanity, it is neither necessary nor possible for me to describe; much less

shall I attempt to paint the horror with which we were struck, and the universal dejection and dismay which followed so dreadful and unexpected a calamity.

It has been already related, that four of the marines, who attended Captain Cook, were killed by the islanders on the spot. The rest, with Mr. Phillips their lieutenant, threw themselves into the water, and escaped, under cover of a smart fire from the boats. On this occasion, a remarkable instance of gallant behaviour, and of affection for his men, was shewn by that officer. For he had scarcely got into the boat, when seeing one of the marines, who was a bad swimmer, struggling in the water, and in danger of being taken by the enemy, he immediately jumped into the sea to his assistance, though much wounded himself; and after receiving a blow on the head from a stone, which had nearly sent him to the bottom, he caught the man by the hair and brought him safe off.

As soon as the general consternation, which the news of this calamity occasioned throughout both crews, had a little subsided, their attention was called to our party at the morai, where the mast and sails were on shore, with a guard of only six marines. It is impossible for me to describe the emotions of my own mind, during the time these transactions had been carrying on, at the other side of the bay. Being at the distance only of a short mile from the village of Kowrowa, we could see distinctly, an immense crowd collected on the spot where Captain Cook had just before landed. We heard the firing of the musketry, and could perceive some extraordinary bustle and agitation in the multitude. We after-

wards saw the natives flying, the boats retire from the shore, and passing and repassing, in great stillness, between the ships. I must confess that my heart soon misgave me. Where a life so dear and valuable was concerned, it was impossible not to be alarmed, by appearances both new and threatening.

My first care, on hearing the muskets fired, was, to assure the people, who were assembled in considerable numbers round the wall of our consecrated field, and seemed equally at a loss with ourselves how to account for what they had seen and heard, that they should not be molested; and that, at all events, I was desirous of continuing on peaceable terms with them. We remained in this posture till the boats had returned on board, when Captain Clerke, observing, through his telescope, that we were surrounded by the natives, and apprehending they meant to attack us, ordered two four pounders to be fired at them. Fortunately these guns, though well aimed, did no mischief, and yet gave the natives a convincing proof of their power. One of the balls broke a cocoa-nut tree in the middle, under which a party of them were sitting; and the other shivered a rock that stood in an exact line with them. As I had just before given them the strongest assurances of their safety, I was exceedingly mortified at this act of hostility; and to prevent a repetition of it, immediately dispatched a boat to acquaint Captain Clerke, that at present I was on the most friendly terms with the natives; and that, if occasion should hereafter arise, for altering my conduct toward them, I would hoist a jack, as a signal for him to afford us all the assistance in his power.

We

We expected the return of the boat with the utmost impatience; and after remaining a quarter of an hour, under the most torturing anxiety and suspense, our fears were at length confirmed, by the arrival of Mr. Bligh, with orders to strike the tents as quickly as possible, and to send the sails, that were repairing, on board. Just at the same moment, our friend Kaireekkea, having also received intelligence of the death of Captain Cook, from a native who had arrived from the other side of the bay, came to me with great sorrow and dejection in his countenance, to enquire if it was true.

Our situation was at this time extremely critical and important. Not only our own lives, but the event of the expedition, and the return of at least one of the ships, being involved in the same common danger. We had the mast of the Resolution, and the greatest part of our sails on shore, under the protection of only six marines: their loss would have been irreparable; and though the natives had not as yet shewn the smallest disposition to molest us, yet it was impossible to answer for the alteration, which the news of the transaction at Kowrowa might produce. I therefore thought it prudent to dissemble my belief of the death of Captain Cook, and to desire Kaireekkea to discourage the report; lest either the fear of our resentment, or the successful example of their countrymen, might lead them to seize the favourable opportunity, which at this time offered itself, of giving us a second blow.

Having placed the marines on the top of the morai, which formed a strong and advantageous post, and left the command with Mr. Bligh, giving him the most positive directions to act entirely
on

on the defensive, I went on board the *Discovery*, in order to represent to Captain Clerke the dangerous situation of our affairs. As soon as I quitted the spot, the natives began to annoy our people with stones; and I had scarcely reached the ship, before I heard the firing of the marines. I therefore returned instantly on shore, where I found things growing every moment more alarming. The natives were arming, and putting on their mats; and their numbers increased very fast. I could also perceive several large bodies marching towards us, along the cliff which separates the village of Kakooa from the north side of the bay, where the village of Kowrowa is situated.

They began at first to attack us with stones, from behind the walls of their inclosures, and finding no resistance on our part, they soon grew more daring. A few resolute fellows having crept along the beach, under cover of the rocks, suddenly made their appearance at the foot of the morai, with a design, as it seemed, of storming it on the side next the sea, which was its only accessible part; and were not dislodged, till after they had stood a considerable number of shot, and seen one of their party fall.

About this time, a strong reinforcement from both ships having landed, the natives retreated behind their walls; which giving me access to our friendly priests, I sent one of them to endeavour to bring their countrymen to some terms, and to propose to them, that if they would desist from throwing stones, I would not permit our men to fire. This truce was agreed to; and we were suffered to launch the mast, and carry off the sails and our astronomical apparatus unmolested. As soon as we had quitted the morai, they took possession
of

of it, and some of them threw a few stones, but without doing us any mischief.

It was half an hour past eleven o'clock when I got on board the *Discovery*, where I found no decisive plan had been adopted for our future proceedings. The restitution of the boat, and the recovery of the body of Captain Cook, were the objects which, on all hands, we agreed to insist on; and it was my opinion, that some vigorous steps should be taken, in case the demand of them was not immediately complied with. However, after mature deliberation, it was determined to accomplish these points by conciliatory measures, if possible.

In pursuance of this plan, it was determined that I should proceed toward the shore, with the boats of both ships, well manned and armed, with a view to bring the natives to a parley, and, if possible, to obtain a conference with some of the chiefs.

I left the ships about four o'clock in the afternoon, and as we approached the shore, I perceived every indication of a hostile reception. The whole crowd of natives was in motion; the women and children retiring; the men putting on their war-mats, and arming themselves with long spears and daggers. Concluding, therefore, that all attempts to bring them to a parley would be in vain, unless I first gave them some ground for mutual confidence, I ordered the armed boats to stop, and went on in the small boat alone, with a white flag in my hand, which, by a general cry of joy from the natives, I had the satisfaction to find was instantly understood. The women immediately returned from the side of the hill, whither they had retired; the men threw off their mats; and

and a
tending
shore.

The
a frien
tainin
I saw
gether
boat, v
necess
theref
armed
lessen
harbou
I told
of Cap
unless
this sh
he wo
beggin
suranc
he lea
out to
again.

We
for his
the bo
enter i
tives a
were p
had be
try; b
till our
Arte
prepar
dark,

and all sat down together by the water-side, extending their arms, and inviting me to come on shore.

Though this behaviour was very expressive of a friendly disposition, yet I could not help entertaining some suspicions of its sincerity. But when I saw Koah, with a boldness and assurance altogether unaccountable, swimming off toward the boat, with a white flag in his hand, I thought it necessary to return this mark of confidence, and therefore received him into the boat, though armed; a circumstance which did not tend to lessen my suspicions. I must confess I had long harboured an unfavourable opinion of this man. I told him that I had come to demand the body of Captain Cook, and to declare war against them, unless it was instantly restored. He assured me this should be done as soon as possible, and that he would go himself for that purpose; and after begging of me a piece of iron, with as much assurance as if nothing extraordinary had happened, he leaped into the sea, and swam ashore, calling out to his countrymen that we were all friends again.

We waited near an hour with great anxiety for his return; during which time, the rest of the boats had approached so near the shore, as to enter into conversation with a party of the natives at some distance from us; by whom they were plainly given to understand, that the body had been cut to pieces, and carried up the country; but of this circumstance I was not informed till our return to the ships.

After various delays, negotiations, and hostile preparations, about eight o'clock, it being very dark, a canoe was heard paddling toward the ship;

ship; and as soon as it was seen, both the sentinels on deck fired into it. There were two persons in the canoe, and they immediately roared out "Tinnee," (which was the way in which they pronounced my name) and said they were friends, and had something for me belonging to Captain Cook. When they came on board, they threw themselves at our feet, and appeared exceedingly frightened. Luckily neither of them was hurt, notwithstanding the balls of both pieces had gone through the canoe. One of them was the person who constantly attended Captain Cook with the circumstances of ceremony already described; and who, though a man of rank in the island, could scarcely be hindered from performing for him the lowest offices of a menial servant. After lamenting with abundance of tears, the loss of the Orono, he told us that he had brought us a part of his body. He then presented to us a small bundle wrapped up in cloth, which he brought under his arm; and it is impossible to describe the horror which seized us on finding in it a piece of human flesh, about nine or ten pounds weight. This, he said, was all that remained of the body; that the rest was cut to pieces and burnt; but that the head and all the bones, except what belonged to the trunk, were in the possession of Terreeboo and the other carees; that what we saw had been allotted to Kaoo, the chief of the priests, to be made use of in some religious ceremony, and that he had sent it as a proof of his innocence and attachment to us.

This afforded an opportunity of informing ourselves whether they were cannibals, and we did not neglect it. They immediately shewed as much horror at the idea as any European would

have

have
was
alked
prehe
and w
The
wards
gener
which
of a si

We
on bo
that i
ledge
with
societ
oblig
fame
on sh
chiefs
count
trusti
and i
arden

We
their
at Ko
Kane
frien
Eight
three

Du
loud
morn
must
notw

Ve

have done; and asked, very naturally, if that was the custom amongst us? They afterwards asked us, with great earnestness and apparent apprehension, "when the Orono would come again, and what he would do to them on his return?" The same enquiry was frequently made afterwards by others; and this idea agrees with the general tenor of their conduct towards him, which shewed that they considered him as a being of a superior nature.

We pressed our two friendly visitors to remain on board till morning, but in vain. They told us that if this transaction should come to the knowledge of the king or chiefs, it might be attended with the most fatal consequences to their whole society; in order to prevent which, they had been obliged to come off to us in the dark, and the same precaution would be necessary in returning on shore. They informed us farther, that the chiefs were eager to revenge the death of their countrymen; and particularly cautioned us against trusting Koah, who, they said, was our mortal and implacable enemy, and desired nothing more ardently than an opportunity of fighting us.

We learned from these men, that seventeen of their countrymen were killed in the first action at Kowrowa, of whom five were chiefs; and that Kaneena and his brother, our very particular friends, were unfortunately of that number. Eight, they said, were killed at the observatory; three of whom were also of the first rank.

During the remainder of this night, we heard loud howling and lamentations. Early in the morning we received another visit from Koah. I must confess, I was a little piqued to find that, notwithstanding the most evident marks of treachery

chery in his conduct, and the positive testimony of our friends the priests, he should still be permitted to carry on the same farce, and to make us appear to be the dupes of his hypocrisy. Indeed our situation was become extremely awkward and unpromising; none of the purposes for which this pacific course of proceeding had been adopted having hitherto been in the least forwarded by it.

This day a man had the audacity to come within musket-shot, ahead of the ship; and, after sling- ing several stones at us, he waved Captain Cook's hat over his head, whilst his countrymen on shore were exulting, and encouraging his boldness. Our people were all in a flame at this insult, and, coming in a body on the quarter-deck, begged they might no longer be obliged to put up with these repeated provocations; and requested me to obtain permission for them, from Captain Clerke, to avail themselves of the first fair occasion of revenging the death of their commander. On my acquainting him with what was passing, he gave orders for some great guns to be fired at the natives on shore; and promised the crew, that if they should meet with any molestation at the watering-place, the next day, they should then be left at liberty to chastise them.

It is somewhat remarkable, that before we could bring our guns to bear, the islanders had suspected our intentions, from the stir they saw in the ship, and had retired behind their houses and walls. We were therefore obliged to fire in some measure at random; notwithstanding which, our shot produced all the effects that could have been desired. For soon after, we saw Koah paddling towards us, with extreme haste, and on his arrival,

we

we learned that some people had been killed, and amongst the rest, Maiha-maiha, a principal chief, and a near relation to the king.

At night, the usual precautions were taken for the security of the ships; and as soon as it was dark, our two friends, who had visited us the night before, came off again. They assured us, that though the effect of our great guns this afternoon had terrified the chiefs exceedingly, they had by no means laid aside their hostile intentions, and advised us to be on our guard.

The next morning, the boats of both ships were sent ashore for water; and the Discovery was warped close to the beach, in order to cover that service. We soon found that the intelligence which the priests had sent us, was not without foundation; and that the natives were resolved to take every opportunity of annoying us, when it could be done without much risk.

Throughout all this group of islands, the villages, for the most part, are situated near the sea; and the adjacent ground is inclosed with stone walls, about three feet high. They consist of loose stones, and the inhabitants are very dexterous in shifting them, with great quickness, to such situations as the direction of the attack may require. In the sides of the mountain, which hangs over the bay, they have also little holes or caves, of considerable depth, the entrance of which is secured by a fence of the same kind. From behind both these defences, the natives kept perpetually harassing our waterers with stones; nor could the small force we had on shore, with the advantage of muskets, compel them to retreat.

In this exposed situation, our people were so taken up in attending to their own safety, that they

they employed the whole forenoon in filling only one tun of water. As it was therefore impossible to perform this service, till their assailants were driven to a greater distance, the Discovery was ordered to dislodge them with her great guns; which being effected by a few discharges, the men landed without molestation. However, the natives soon after made their appearance again, in their usual mode of attack; and it was now found absolutely necessary to burn down some straggling houses near the wall, behind which they had taken shelter. In executing these orders, I am sorry to add that our people were hurried into acts of unnecessary cruelty and devastation.

Their orders were only to burn a few straggling huts, which afforded shelter to the natives. We were therefore a good deal surprised to see the whole village on fire; and before a boat, that was sent to stop the progress of the mischief, could reach the shore, the houses of our old and constant friends, the priests, were all in flames. I cannot enough lament the illness that confined me on board this day. The priests had always been under my protection.

Several of the natives were shot, in making their escape from the flames; and our people cut off the heads of two of them, and brought them on board. The fate of one poor islander was much lamented by us all. As he was coming to the well for water, he was shot at by one of the marines. The ball struck his calibash, which he immediately threw from him and fled. He was pursued into one of the caves I have before described, and no lion could have defended his den with greater courage and fierceness; till, at last, after having kept two of our people at bay for
a consider-

a considerable time, he expired covered with wounds.

Soon after the village was destroyed, we saw coming down the hill, a man, attended by fifteen or twenty boys, holding pieces of white cloth, green boughs, plantains, &c. in their hands. As they approached nearer, it was found to be our much esteemed friend, Kaireekee, who had fled on our first setting fire to the village, and had now returned, and desired to be sent on board the Resolution.

When he arrived, we found him exceedingly grave and thoughtful. We endeavoured to make him understand the necessity we were under of setting fire to the village, by which his house, and those of his brethren, were unintentionally consumed. He expostulated a little with us on our want of friendship, and on our ingratitude. And, indeed, it was not till now that we learnt the whole extent of the injury we had done them. He told us that, relying on the promises I had made them, and the assurances they had afterwards received from the men, who had brought us the remains of Captain Cook, they had not removed their effects back into the country, with the rest of the inhabitants, but had put every thing that was valuable of their own, as well as what they had collected from us, into a house close to the morai, where they had the mortification to see it all set on fire by ourselves.

On coming on board, he had seen the heads of his countrymen lying on the deck, at which he was exceedingly shocked, and desired with great earnestness that they might be thrown over-board. This request Captain Clerke instantly ordered to be complied with.

In the evening, the watering party returned on board, having met with no farther interruption. We passed a gloomy night; the cries and lamentations we heard on shore being far more dreadful than ever. Our only consolation was, the hope that we should have no occasion, in future, for a repetition of such severities.

The natives being at last convinced that it was not the want of ability to punish them, which had hitherto made us tolerate their provocations, desisted from giving us any farther molestation; and in the evening, a chief called Eappo, who had seldom visited us, but whom we knew to be a man of the very first consequence, came with presents from Terreeoboo to sue for peace. These presents were received, and he was dismissed with the same answer which had before been given, that until the remains of Captain Cook should be restored, no peace would be granted. We learned from this person, that the flesh of all the bodies of our people, together with the bones of the trunks, had been burnt; that the limb bones of the marines had been divided amongst the inferior chiefs; and that those of Captain Cook had been disposed of in the following manner: the head, to a great chief, called Kahoo-opeon; the hair to Maia-maia; and the legs, thighs, and arms to Terreeoboo.

Between ten and eleven o'clock, on the 20th, we saw a great number of people descending the hill, which is over the beach, in a kind of procession, each man carrying a sugar-cane or two on his shoulders, and bread-fruit, taro, and plantains in his hand. They were preceded by two drummers; who, when they came to the water-side, sat down by a white flag, and began to beat their drums,

drums, while those who had followed them, advanced one by one; and having deposited the presents they had brought, retired in the same order. Soon after, Eappo came in sight, in his long feathered cloak, bearing something with great solemnity in his hands; and having placed himself on a rock, he made signs for a boat to be sent him.

Captain Clerke, conjecturing that he had brought the bones of Captain Cook, which proved to be the fact, went himself in the pinnace to receive them; and ordered me to attend him in the cutter. When we arrived at the beach, Eappo came into the pinnace, and delivered to the captain the bones wrapped up in a large quantity of fine new cloth, and covered with a spotted cloak of black and white feathers. He afterward attended us to the Resolution, but could not be prevailed upon to go on board; probably not chusing, from a sense of decency, to be present at the opening of the bundle. We found in it both the hands of Captain Cook entire, which were well known from a remarkable scar on one of them, that divided the thumb from the fore-finger, the whole length of the metacarpal bone; the skull, but with the scalp separated from it, and the bones that form the face wanting; the scalp with the hair upon it cut short, and the ears adhering to it; the bones of both arms, with the skin of the fore-arms hanging to them; the thigh and leg bones joined together, but without the feet. The ligaments of the joints were entire; and the whole bore evident marks of having been in the fire, except the hands, which had the flesh left upon them, and were cut in several places, and crammed with salt, apparently

rently with an intention of preserving them. The scalp had a cut in the back part of it, but the skull was free from any fracture. The lower jaw and feet, which were wanting, Eappo told us, had been seized by different chiefs, and that Terreeoboo was using every means to recover them.

The next morning, Eappo, and the king's son, came on board, and brought with them the remaining bones of Captain Cook; the barrels of his gun, his shoes, and some other trifles that belonged to him. Eappo took great pains to convince us, that Terreeoboo, Maiha-maiha, and himself, were most heartily desirous of peace; that they had given us the most convincing proof of it in their power; and that they had been prevented from giving it sooner by the other chiefs, many of whom were still our enemies. We found the cutter had been broken up.

Nothing now remained but to perform the last offices to our great and unfortunate commander. Eappo was dismissed with orders to taboo all the bay; and, in the afternoon, the bones, having been put into a coffin, and the service read over them, they were committed to the deep with the usual military honours. What our feelings were on this occasion, I leave the world to conceive; those who were present know that it is not in my power to express them.

During the forenoon of the 22d, not a canoe was seen paddling in the bay; the taboo, which Eappo had laid on it the day before, at our request, not being yet taken off. At length Eappo came off to us. We assured him, that we were now entirely satisfied; and that as the Orono was buried, all remembrance of what had passed was
buried

buried with him. We afterward desired him to take off the taboo, and to make it known that the people might bring their provisions as usual. The ships were soon surrounded with canoes, and many of the chiefs came on board, expressing great sorrow at what had happened, and their satisfaction at our reconciliation. Several of our friends, who did not visit us, sent presents of large hogs, and other provisions. Amongst the rest came the old treacherous Koah, but was refused admittance.

As we had now every thing ready for sea, about eight o'clock this evening we dismissed all the natives; Eappo, and the friendly Kaireekee, took an affectionate leave of us. We immediately weighed, and stood out of the bay. The natives were collected on the shore in great numbers; and, as we passed along, received our last farewells with every mark of affection and good-will.

We got clear of the land about ten on the 22d, and hoisting in the boats, stood to the northward.

After touching at Woahoo, where it was found watering would have been inconvenient, Captain Clerke determined, without farther loss of time, to proceed to Atooi. On the 28th, we bore away for that island, which we were in sight of by noon; and about sun-set, were off its eastern extremity.

We had no sooner anchored in our old station, than several canoes came along-side of us; but we could observe, that they did not welcome us with the same cordiality in their manner, and satisfaction in their countenances, as when we were here before.

Our principal object here was to water the ships with the utmost expedition; and I was sent

sent on shore early in the afternoon. We found a considerable number of people collected upon the beach, who received us at first with great kindness; but as soon as we had got the casks on shore, began to be exceedingly troublesome. It was with great difficulty I was able to form a circle, according to our usual practice, for the convenience of our trading party; and had no sooner done it, than I saw a man laying hold of the bayonet of one of the soldiers muskets, and endeavouring with all his force, to wrench it out of his hand. This fray was occasioned by the latter's having given the man a slight prick with his bayonet, in order to make him keep without the line.

I now perceived that our situation required great circumspection and management; and accordingly gave the strictest orders that no one should fire, nor have recourse to any other act of violence, without positive commands. As soon as I had given these directions, I was called to the assistance of the watering party, where I found the natives equally inclined to mischief. They had demanded from our people a large hatchet for every cask of water; and this not being complied with, they would not suffer the sailors to roll them down to the boats.

I had no sooner joined them, than one of the natives advanced up to me with great insolence, and made the same claim. I told him that as a friend, I was very willing to present him with a hatchet, but that I should certainly carry off the water, without paying any thing for it; and I immediately ordered the pinnace men to proceed in their business, and called three marines from the traders to protect them.

Though

Though the natives continued for the most part, to pay great deference and respect to me, yet they did not suffer me to escape without contributing my share to their stock of plunder. One of them came up to me with a familiar air, and with great management diverted my attention, whilst another, wrenching the hanger, which I held carelessly in my hand, from me, ran off with it like lightning.

It was in vain to think of repelling this insolence by force; guarding therefore against its effects, in the best manner we were able, we had nothing to do but to submit patiently to it. My apprehensions were, however, a little alarmed, by the information I soon after received from the sergeant of marines, who told me that, turning suddenly round, he saw a man behind me holding a dagger in the position of striking. In case of a real attack, our whole force, however, advantageously disposed, could have made but a poor resistance. On the other hand, I thought it of some consequence to shew the natives we were under no fears.

At last we got every thing into the boats, and only the gunner, a seaman of the boat's crew, and myself, remained on shore. As the pinnace lay beyond the surf, through which we were obliged to swim, I told them to make the best of their way to it, and that I should follow them.

With this order I was surpris'd to find them both refuse to comply, and the consequence was a contest amongst us who should be the last on shore. It seems that some hasty words I had just before used to the sailor, which he thought reflected on his courage, was the cause of this odd fancy in him; and the old gunner finding a point of honour

nour started, thought he could not well avoid taking a part in it. In this ridiculous situation we might have remained some time, had not our dispute been soon settled by the stones that began to fly about us, and by the cries of the people from the boats to make haste, as the natives were following us into the water with clubs and spears. I reached the side of the pinnace first, and finding the gunner was at some distance behind, and not yet entirely out of danger, I called out to the marines to fire one musket. In the hurry of executing my orders they fired two; and when I got into the boat, I saw the natives running away, and one man with a woman sitting by him, left behind on the beach. The man made several attempts to rise, without being able; and it was with much regret, I perceived him to be wounded in the groin.

During our absence, Captain Clerke had been under the greatest anxiety for our safety. And these apprehensions were considerably increased, from his having entirely mistaken the drift of the conversation he had held with some natives who had been on board. The frequent mention of the name of Captain Cook, with other strong and circumstantial descriptions of death and destruction, made him conclude that the knowledge of the unfortunate events at Owhyhee had reached them, and that these were what they alluded to; whereas all they had in view was to make known to him the wars that had arisen, in consequence of the goats that Captain Cook had left at Ooneehow, and the slaughter of the poor goats themselves, during the struggle for the property of them.

The next morning, March 2, I was again ordered on shore with the watering party. The risk

risk we had run the preceding day, determined Captain Clerke to send a considerable force from both ships for our guard, amounting in all to forty men under arms. This precaution, however, was now unnecessary; for we found the beach left entirely to ourselves, and the ground between the landing place and the lake tabooed with small white flags. We concluded, from this appearance, that some of the chiefs had certainly visited this quarter; and that, not being able to stay, they had kindly and considerately taken this step for our greater security and convenience.

The next day we completed our watering without meeting with any material difficulty. On our return to the ships, we found that several chiefs had been on board, and had made excuses for the behaviour of their countrymen, attributing their riotous conduct to the quarrels which subsisted at that time amongst the principal people of the island. The quarrel had arisen about the goats we had left at Oneeheow the last year; the right of property in which was claimed by Toneoneo, on the pretence of that island's being a dependency of his.

On the 7th, we were surprised with a visit from Toneoneo. When he heard the dowager princess was in the ship, it was with great difficulty we could prevail on him to come on board, not from any apprehension that he appeared to entertain of his safety, but from an unwillingness to see her. Their meeting was with sulky and lowering looks on both sides. He staid but a short time, and seemed much dejected; but we remarked, with some surprise, that the women, both at his coming and going away, prostrated themselves before him; and that he was treated

by all the natives on board with the respect usually paid to those of his rank. Indeed it must appear somewhat extraordinary, that a person, who was at this time in a state of actual hostility with the opposite party, and was even prepared for another battle, should trust himself almost alone within the power of his enemies.

On the 8th, at nine in the morning, we weighed and sailed toward Oneeheow; and at three in the afternoon, anchored in twenty fathoms water, nearly on the same spot as in the year 1778.

On the 12th, the weather being moderate, the master was sent to the north-west side of the island, to look for a more convenient place for anchoring. He returned in the evening, having found a fine bay with good anchorage; also to the eastward were four small wells of good water; the road to them level, and fit for rolling casks.

Being now about to leave the Sandwich Islands, it may be proper to make a few remarks. This group consists of eleven islands. They are called by the natives; 1. Owhyhee; 2. Mowee; 3. Ranaï, or Ornai; 4. Morotinneë, or Morokinne; 5. Kahowrowee, or Tahoorowa; 6. Morotoi, or Morokoi; 7. Woahoo, or Oahoo; 8. Atooi, Atowi, or Towi, and sometimes Kowi; 9. Neeheehow, or Oneeheow; 10. Oreehoua, or Reehoua; and, 11. Tahooraa; and are all inhabited, excepting Morotinneë and Tahooraa. Besides the islands above enumerated, we were told by the Indians, that there is another called MODOOPAPAPA, or KOMODOOPAPAPA, which is low and sandy, and visited only for the purpose of catching turtle and sea-fowl.

They

They were named by Captain Cook the Sandwich Islands, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich, under whose administration he had enriched geography with so many splendid and important discoveries.

The inhabitants of the Sandwich Islands are undoubtedly of the same race with those of New Zealand, the Society and Friendly Islands, Easter Island, and the Marquesas. This fact, which, extraordinary as it is, might be thought sufficiently proved by the striking similarity of their manners and customs, and the general resemblance of their persons, is established, beyond all controversy, by the absolute identity of their language.

From what continent they originally emigrated, and by what steps they have spread through so vast a space, those who are curious in disquisitions of this nature, may perhaps not find it very difficult to conjecture. It has been already observed, that they bear strong marks of affinity to some of the Indian tribes that inhabit the Ladrões and Caroline Islands; and the same affinity may again be traced amongst the Battas and the Malays. When these events happened, is not so easy to ascertain; it was probably not very lately, as they are, extremely populous, and have no tradition of their own origin, but what is perfectly fabulous.

The natives of these islands are, in general, above the middle size, and well made. Their complexion is rather darker than that of the Otaheiteans, and they are not altogether so handsome a people. However, many of both sexes had fine open countenances; and the women in particular, had good eyes and teeth, and a sweetness and sensibility of look, which rendered them very engaging.

gaging. Their hair is of a brownish black, and neither uniformly straight, like that of the Indians of America, nor uniformly curling, as amongst the African negroes, but varying in this respect like the hair of Europeans.

The same superiority that is observable in the persons of the earees, through all the other islands, is found also here. Those whom we saw were, without exception, perfectly well formed; whereas the lower sort, besides their general inferiority, are subject to all the variety of make and figure that is seen in the populace of other countries.

They seem to have few native diseases among them; but many of the earees suffer dreadfully from the immoderate use of the ava. There is something very singular in the history of this pernicious drug. When Captain Cook first visited the Society Islands, it was very little known among them. On his second voyage, he found the use of it very prevalent at Ulietea; but it had still gained very little ground at Otaheite. When we were last there, the dreadful havock it had made was beyond belief, insomuch that the captain scarce knew many of his old acquaintances. At the Friendly Islands, it is also constantly drunk by the chiefs, but so much diluted with water, that it does not appear to produce any bad effects. At Atooi also it is used with great moderation, and the chiefs are, in consequence, a much finer set of men there than in any of the neighbouring islands. Our good friends, Kaireekoa and old Kaoo, were persuaded by us to refrain from it; and they recovered amazingly during the short time we afterward remained in the island.

Notwithstanding the irreparable loss we suffered from the sudden resentment and violence of these people, yet, in justice to their general conduct, it must be acknowledged that they are of the most mild and affectionate disposition; equally remote from the extreme levity and fickleness of the Otaheiteans, and the distant gravity and reserve of the inhabitants of the Friendly Islands. They appear to live in the utmost harmony and friendship with one another. The women, who had children, were remarkable for their tender and constant attention to them; and the men would often lend their assistance in those domestic offices, with a willingness that does credit to their feelings.

The inhabitants of these islands differ from those of the Friendly Isles, in suffering, almost universally, their beards to grow. There were indeed a few, amongst whom was the old king, that cut it off entirely, and others that wore it only upon the upper lip. The same variety, in the manner of wearing the hair, is also observable here, as among the other islanders of the South Sea; besides which, they have a fashion, as far as we know, peculiar to themselves. They cut it close on each side of the head down to the ears.

Both sexes wear necklaces made of strings of small variegated shells; and an ornament, in the form of the handle of a cup, about two inches long, and half an inch broad, made of wood, stone, or ivory, finely polished, which is hung about the neck by fine threads of twisted hair, doubled sometimes a hundred fold. Instead of this ornament, some of them wear on their breast

a small human figure made of bone, suspended in the same manner.

The custom of tatooing the body, they have in common with the rest of the natives of the South Sea Islands; but it is only at New Zealand and the Sandwich Islands, that they tatoo the face. They have a singular custom amongst them, the meaning of which we could never learn—that of tatooing the tip of the tongues of the females.

The dress of the men generally consists only of a piece of thick cloth, called the maro, about ten or twelve inches broad, which they pass between the legs, and tie round the waist. This is the common dress of all ranks of people. Their mats, some of which are beautifully manufactured, are of various sizes, but mostly about five feet long and four broad. These they throw over their shoulders, and bring forward before; but they are seldom used, except in time of war, for which purpose they seem better adapted than for ordinary use, being of a thick and cumbersome texture, and capable of breaking the blow of a stone, or any blunt weapon.

The common dress of the women bears a close resemblance to that of the men. They wrap round the waist a piece of cloth that reaches half way down the thighs, and sometimes, in the cool of the evening, they appeared with loose pieces of fine cloth thrown over their shoulders, like the women of Otaheite. The pau is another dress very frequently worn by the younger part of the sex. It is made of the thinnest and finest sort of cloth, wrapt several times round the waist, and descending to the leg, so as to have the appearance of a full short petticoat.

The

The way of spending their time appears to be very simple, and to admit of little variety. They rise with the sun, and, after enjoying the cool of the evening, retire to rest a few hours after sunset. The making of canoes and mats forms the occupations of the earees; the women are employed in manufacturing cloth, and the towtoes are principally engaged in the plantations and fishing.

Their music is of a rude kind, having neither flutes nor reeds, nor instruments of any other sort that we saw, except drums of various sizes. But their songs, which they sung in parts, and accompany with a gentle motion of the arms, in the same manner as the Friendly Islanders, had a very pleasing effect.

The people of these islands are manifestly divided into three classes. The first are the earees, or chiefs, of each district; one of whom is superior to the rest, and is called at Owhyhee eareetaboo, and earee-moe. By the first of these words they express his absolute authority; and and by the latter, all are obliged to prostrate themselves (or put themselves to sleep, as the word signifies) in his presence. The second class are those who appear to enjoy a right of property, without authority. The third are the towtoes, or servants, who have neither rank nor property.

The chiefs exercise their power over one another in the most haughty and oppressive manner. Of this I shall give two instances. A chief of the lower order had behaved with great civility to one of our officers; and in return, I carried him on board, and introduced him to Captain Cook, who invited him to dine with us. While we were at table, Pareea, who was chief of a superior

perior order, entered, whose face but too plainly manifested his indignation at seeing our guest in so honourable a situation. He immediately seized him by the hair of the head, and was proceeding to drag him out of the cabin, when the captain interfered; and, after a deal of altercation, all the indulgence we could obtain, without coming to a quarrel with Pareea, was, that our guest should be suffered to remain, being seated upon the floor, whilst Pareea filled his place at the table. At another time, when Terreeoboo first came on board the Resolution, Maiha-maiha, who attended him, finding Pareea on deck, turned him out of the ship in the most ignominious manner.

The religion of these people resembles, in most of its principal features, that of the Society and Friendly Islands. Their morais, their whattas, their idols, their sacrifices, and their sacred songs, all of which they have in common with each other, are convincing proofs, that their religious notions are derived from the same source.

It has been mentioned, that the title of Orono, with all its honours, was given to Captain Cook; and it is also certain that they regarded us, generally, as a race of people superior to themselves; and used often to say, that the great Eatooa dwelled in our country.

Human sacrifices are more frequent here, according to the account of the natives themselves, than in any other islands we visited. These horrid rites are not only had recourse to upon the commencement of war, and preceding great battles, and other signal enterprizes; but the death of any considerable chief calls for a sacrifice of one or more tow-tows, according to his rank; and

we were told that men were destined to suffer on the death of Terreeoboo.

To this class of their customs may also be referred that of knocking out their fore-teeth, as a propitiatory sacrifice to the Eatooa, to avert any danger or mischief to which they might be exposed.

On the 15th of March, at seven in the morning, we weighed anchor, and passing to the north of Taboora, stood on to the south-west. On the 23d, the wind, which had been moderate for some time, freshened and increased to a strong gale, which split some of our old sails, and made the running rigging very frequently give way. This gale lasted twelve hours; it then became more moderate, and continued so till the 25th at noon, when we entirely lost it, and had only a very light air.

On the 30th, the winds and unsettled state of the weather induced Captain Clerke to alter his plan, and at six in the evening, we began to steer north-west, which we continued till the 6th of April, when we lost the trade wind.

The standing orders, established by Captain Cook, of airing the bedding, placing fires between decks, washing them with vinegar, and smoking them with gunpowder, were observed without any intermission. For some time past, even the operation of mending the sailors old jackets had risen into a duty both of difficulty and importance. It may be necessary to inform those who are unacquainted with the habits of seamen, that they are so accustomed in ships of war to be directed in the care of themselves by their officers, that they lose the very idea of fore-sight, and contract the thoughtlessness of infants. I am sure that if our people had been left to their own discretion

cretion alone, we should have had the whole crew naked, before the voyage had been half finished. It was natural to expect that their experience, during our voyage to the north, last year, would have made them sensible of the necessity of paying some attention to these matters; but if such reflections ever occurred to them, their impression was so transitory, that upon our return to the tropical climates, their fur jackets, and the rest of their cold country clothes, were kicked about the decks as things of no value; though it was generally known, in both ships, that we were to make another voyage towards the pole. They were of course picked up by the officers; and being put into casks, restored about this time to the owners.

On the 12th, the wind came gradually round to the east, and increased to a strong gale. Ever since we left the Sandwich Islands, we had been incommoded by a leak, which made twelve inches of water every hour; but as we had always been able to keep it under with the hand-pumps, it gave us no great uneasiness, till the 13th, when we were greatly alarmed by a sudden inundation that deluged the whole space between decks. The water, which had lodged in the coal-hole, not finding a sufficient vent into the well, had forced up the platforms over it, and in a moment set every thing afloat. Our situation was indeed exceedingly distressing; nor did we immediately see any means of relieving ourselves. As soon as a passage was made for it, the greatest part of the water emptied itself into the well, and enabled us to get out the rest with buckets. But the leak was now so much increased, that we were obliged to keep one half of the people constantly pumping

pumping and baling till the noon of the 15th. Our men bore, with great cheerfulness, this excessive fatigue, which was much increased by their having no dry place to sleep in; and on this account we began to serve their full allowance of grog.

As we were now approaching the place where a great extent of land is said to have been seen by De Gama, we were glad of the opportunity which the course we were steering gave, of contributing to remove the doubts, if any should be still entertained, relative to this pretended discovery. After standing off and on, the whole of this day, without seeing any thing of the land, we again steered to the northward, not thinking it worth our while to lose time in search of an object, the opinion of whose existence had been already pretty generally exploded.

The sudden alteration from the sultry heat which we felt the beginning of this month, to the extreme cold which we now experienced, was attended with great inconvenience to us.

On the 21st, we saw a whale and a land-bird; and in the afternoon, the water looking muddy, we sounded, but got no ground with a hundred and forty fathoms of line. During the three preceding days we saw large flocks of wild-fowl, of a species resembling ducks. This is usually considered as a proof of the vicinity of land; but we had no other signs of it since the 16th, in which time we had run upwards of a hundred and fifty leagues.

On the 22d, the cold was exceedingly severe, and the ropes were so frozen, that it was with difficulty we could force them through the blocks.

On the 23d, at six in the morning, the land appeared in mountains covered with snow, and
2 extending

extending from north-east to south-west, a high conical rock, bearing south-west, at three or four leagues distance. We had no sooner taken this imperfect view, than we were covered with a thick fog. As soon as the weather cleared up, we stood in to make a nearer view of the land, and a more dismal and dreary prospect I never beheld. The coast appears straight and uniform, having no inlets or bays; the ground from the shore, rises in hills of a moderate elevation, behind which are ranges of mountains, whose summits were lost in the clouds. The whole scene was entirely covered with snow, except the sides of some of the cliffs, which rose too abruptly from the sea for the snow to lie upon them.

The wind continued blowing very strong from the north-east, with thick hazy weather and fleet, from the 24th till the 28th. The ship appeared to be a complete mass of ice; the shrouds were so incrustated with it, as to measure in circumference more than double their usual size; and, in short, the experience of the oldest seaman among us had never met with any thing like the continued showers of fleet, and the extreme cold which we now encountered.

On the 28th, in the morning, the weather at last cleared, and the wind fell to a light breeze from the same quarter as before. We had a fine warm day, and as we now began to expect a thaw, the men were employed in breaking the ice from off the rigging, masts, and sails, in order to prevent its falling on our heads. About three in the afternoon, a fair wind sprung up from the southward, with which we stood in for Awatka Bay.

Having passed the mouth of the bay, which is about four miles long, we opened a large circular

basin

basin of twenty-five miles in circumference; and at half past four, came to an anchor in six fathoms water. We examined every corner of the bay with our glasses, in search of the town of St. Peter and St. Paul; which, according to the accounts given us at Oonalashka, we had conceived to be a place of some strength and consideration. At length we discovered, on a narrow point of the land, to the north north-east, a few miserable log-houses and some conical huts, raised on poles, amounting in all to about thirty; which, from their situation, notwithstanding all the respect we wished to entertain for a Russian ostrog, we were under the necessity of concluding to be Petropaulowka. However, in justice to the generous and hospitable treatment we found here, I shall beg leave to anticipate the reader's curiosity, by assuring him that our disappointment proved to be more of a laughable than a serious nature. For in this wretched extremity of the earth, barricaded with ice, and covered with summer snow, in a poor miserable port, we met with feelings of humanity, joined to a greatness of mind, which would have done honour to any nation or climate.

During the night much ice drifted by us with the tide, and at day-light I was sent with the boats to examine the bay, and deliver the letters we had brought from Oonalashka to the Russian commander.

As we approached, we observed a few men hurrying backward and forward, and presently after a sledge drawn by dogs, with one of the inhabitants in it, came down to the sea-side opposite to us. Whilst we were gazing at this unusual sight, and admiring the great civility of this stranger, which we imagined had brought him

to our assistance, the man, after viewing us for some time very attentively, turned short round, and went off with great speed towards the ostrog. We were not less chagrined than disappointed at this abrupt departure, as we began to find our journey over the ice attended not only with great difficulty, but even with danger.

When we were within a quarter of a mile of the ostrog, we perceived a body of armed men marching towards us, consisting of about thirty soldiers, headed by a decent looking person, with a cane in his hand. He halted within a few yards of us, and drew up his men in a martial and good order. I delivered to him Ismyloff's letters, and endeavoured to make him understand, as well as I could (though I afterwards found in vain,) that we were English, and had brought them papers from Oonalashka. After having examined us attentively, he began to conduct us towards the village in great silence and solemnity, frequently halting his men to form them in different manners, and make them perform several parts of their manual exercise.

At length we arrived at the house of the commanding officer of the party, into which we were ushered; and after no small stir in giving orders, and disposing of the military without doors, our host made his appearance, accompanied by another person, whom we understood to be the secretary of the port. One of Ismyloff's letters was now opened, and the other sent off by a special messenger, to Bolcheretk, a town on the west side of the peninsula of Kamtschatka, where the Russian commander of this province usually resides.

The officer, in whose house we were at present entertained, was a sergeant, and the commander

of the ostrog. Nothing could exceed the kindness and hospitality of his behaviour, after he had recovered from the alarm occasioned by our arrival. We found the house insufferably hot, but exceedingly neat and clean. After I had changed my wet clothes, which the sergeant's civility enabled me to do, by furnishing me with a complete suit of his own, we were invited to sit down to dinner, which I have no doubt was the best he could procure; and, considering the shortness of time he had to provide it, was managed with some ingenuity. The sergeant's wife brought in several dishes herself, and was not permitted to sit down at table. Having finished our repast, during which it is hardly necessary to remark that our conversation was confined to a few bows, and other signs of mutual respect, we endeavoured to open to our host the cause and objects of our visit to this port. As Ismyloff had probably written to them on the same subject in the letters we had before delivered, he appeared very readily to conceive our meaning; but as there was unfortunately no one in the place that could talk any other language except Russian or Kamtschadale, we found the utmost difficulty in comprehending the information he meant to convey to us. After some time spent in these endeavours to understand one another, we conceived the sum of the intelligence we had procured to be, that though no supply, either of provisions or naval stores were to be had at this place, yet that these articles were in great plenty at Bolcheretik. That the commander would most probably be very willing to give us what we wanted; but that, till the sergeant had received orders from him, nei-

ther he nor his people, nor the natives, could even venture to go on board the ship.

It was now time for us to take our leave; and a sledge, drawn by five dogs, with a driver, was immediately provided for each of our party. The sailors were highly delighted with this mode of conveyance; and what diverted them still more was, that the two boat-hooks had also a sledge appropriated to themselves. These sledges are so light, and their construction so well adapted to the purposes for which they are intended, that they went with great expedition, and perfect safety over the ice, which it would have been impossible for us, with all our caution, to have passed on foot.

On our return, we found the boats towing the ship towards the village; and at seven we got close to the ice, and moored. Next morning the carpenters were set to work to stop the leak, which had given us so much trouble during our last run. Several of our gentlemen paid their visits to the sergeant, by whom they were received with great civility; and Captain Clerke sent him two bottles of rum, which he understood would be the most acceptable present he could make him, and received in return some fine fowls of the grouse kind, and twenty trouts.

The following morning, on our observing two sledges drive into the village, Captain Clerke sent me on shore, to enquire whether any message was arrived from the commander of Kamtschatka, which, according to the sergeant's account, might now be expected, in consequence of the intelligence that had been sent of our arrival. Bolcheretk, by the usual route, is about one hundred





dred and thirty-five English miles from St. Peter and St. Paul's. Our dispatches were sent off in a sledge drawn by dogs, on the 29th, about noon. And the answer arrived, as we afterwards found, early this morning; so that they were only a little more than three days and a half in performing a journey of two hundred and seventy miles.

The return of the commander's answer was, however, concealed from us for the present; and I was told, on my arrival at the sergeant's, that we should hear from him the next day.

About ten o'clock next forenoon, we saw several sledges driving down to the edge of the ice, and sent a boat to conduct the persons who were in them on board. One of these was a Russian merchant from Bolcheretzk, named Fedositsch, and the other a German, called Port, who had brought a letter from Major Behm, the commander of Kamtschatka, to Captain Clerke. When they got to the edge of the ice, and saw distinctly the size of the ships, which lay within about two hundred yards from them, they appeared to be exceedingly alarmed; and before they would venture to embark, desired two of our boat's crew might be left on shore as hostages for their safety. We afterwards found that Limyloff, in his letter to the commander, had misrepresented us, for what reasons we could not conceive, as two small trading boats; and that the sergeant, who had only seen the ships at a distance, had not, in his dispatches, rectified the mistake.

When they arrived on board, we still found, from their cautious and timorous behaviour, that they were under some unaccountable apprehensions; and an uncommon degree of satisfaction was visible in their countenances, on the German's

finding a person amongst us, with whom he could converse. This was Mr. Webber, who spoke that language exceedingly well. Mr. Port being introduced to Captain Clerke, delivered to him the commander's letter, which was written in German, inviting him and his officers to Bolcheretk. Mr. Port, at the same time acquainted him, that the major had conceived a very wrong idea of the size of the ships, and of the service we were engaged in; Ismyloff, in his letter, having represented us as two small English packet boats, and cautioned him to be on his guard; insinuating, that he suspected us to be no better than pirates.

Being now enabled to converse with the Russians, by the aid of our interpreter, our first enquiries were directed to the means of procuring a supply of fresh provisions and naval stores; from the want of which we had been for some time in great distress. On enquiry, it appeared that the whole stock of live cattle, which the country about the bay could furnish, amounted only to two heifers; and these the sergeant very readily promised to procure us. Our applications were next made to the merchant, but we found the terms, upon which he offered to serve us, so exorbitant, that Captain Clerke thought it necessary to send an officer to visit the commander at Bolcheretk, and to enquire into the price of stores at that place.

Captain Clerke having thought proper to fix on me for this service, I received orders, together with Mr. Webber, who was to accompany me as an interpreter, to be ready to set out the next day.

Captain Gore was now added to our party, and we were attended by Messrs. Port and Fedositch, with

with two Cossacks, and were provided by our conductors with warm furred clothing; a precaution which we soon found very necessary, as it began to snow briskly just after we set out.

On the morning of the second day, we were met by the Toion, or Chief of Karaichin, who had been apprized of our coming, and had provided canoes that were lighter, and better contrived for navigating the higher parts of the river Awatska. We now went on very rapidly, the toion's people being both stout and fresh, and remarkable for their expertness in this business. At ten we got to the ostrog, the seat of his command, where we were received at the water-side by the Kamtschadale men and women, and some Russian servants belonging to Fedositsch, who were employed in making canoes. They were all dressed out in their best clothes.

This ostrog was pleasantly situated by the side of the river. We were conducted to the dwelling of the toion, who was a plain decent man, born of a Russian woman by a Kamtschadale father. His house, like all the rest in this country, was divided into two apartments. A long narrow table, with a bench round it, was all the furniture we saw in the outer; and the household stuff of the inner, which was the kitchen, was not less simple and scanty. But the kind attention of our host, and the hearty welcome we received, more than compensated for the poverty of his lodgings.

Whilst we were at dinner in this miserable hut, the guests of a people, with whose existence we had before been scarcely acquainted, and at the extremity of the habitable globe, a solitary half-worn pewter spoon, whose shape was familiar

liar to us, attracted our attention ; and on examination we found it stamped on the back with the word London. I cannot pass over this circumstance in silence, out of gratitude for the many pleasant thoughts, the anxious hopes, and tender remembrances it excited in us. Those who have experienced the effects, that long absence and extreme distance from their native country produce on the mind, will readily conceive the pleasure such trifling incidents can give.

We were now to quit the river, and perform the next part of our journey on sledges.

After walking about the village, which contained nothing remarkable, we returned to supper, and afterwards took a short repose ; but we were soon awakened by the melancholy howlings of the dogs, which continued all the time our baggage was lashing upon the sledges ; but as soon as they were yoked, and we were all prepared to set out, this changed into a light cheerful yelping, which entirely ceased the instant they marched off. These dogs are in shape somewhat like the Pomeranian breed, but considerably larger.

As we did not chuse to trust to our own skill, we had each of us a man to drive and guide the sledge, which, from the state the roads were now in, proved a very laborious business. I had a very good-humoured Cossack to attend me, who was, however, so very unskilful in his business, that we were overturned almost every minute, to the great entertainment of the rest of the company. Our party consisted, in all, of ten sledges. That in which Captain Gore was carried, was made of two lashed together, and abundantly provided with furs and bear skins ; it had ten dogs, yoked

four

four abreast; as had also some of those that were heavy laden with baggage.

When we had proceeded about four miles, it began to rain; which, added to the darkness of the night, threw us all into confusion. It was, at last, agreed that we should remain where we were till day-light; and, accordingly, wrapping ourselves up in our furs, we waited patiently for morning. About three o'clock we were called on to set out, our guides being apprehensive that if we waited longer, we might be stopped by the thaw, and neither be able to proceed nor to return. After encountering many difficulties, which were principally occasioned by the bad condition of the road, at two in the afternoon we got safe to an ostrog, called Natchee kin.

We were received here in the same hospitable manner as at Karatchin, and in the afternoon we went to visit a remarkable hot spring which is near this village. We saw, at some distance, the steam rising from it, as from a boiling caldron; and as we approached, perceived the air had a strong sulphureous smell. The main spring forms a basin of about three feet in diameter; besides which, there are a number of lesser springs, of the same degree of heat, in the adjacent ground; so that the whole spot, to the extent of near an acre, was so hot, that we could not stand two minutes in the same place. The water flowing from these springs is collected in a small bathing pond, and afterward forms a little rivulet; which, at the distance of about a hundred and fifty yards, falls into the river. The bath, they told us, had wrought great cures in several disorders, such as rheumatisms, swelled and contracted joints, and scorbutic ulcers.

The

The next morning we embarked on the Bolchoireka in canoes. The country on each side was very romantic, but unvaried; the river running between mountains of the most craggy and barren aspect, where there was nothing to diversify the scene, but now and then the sight of a bear, and the flights of wild-fowl.

At day-light, on the 12th, we found we had got clear of the mountains, and were entering a low, extensive plain, covered with shrubby trees. About nine in the forenoon we arrived at an ostrog, called Opatchin, which is computed to be fifty miles from Natchekin, and is nearly of the same size as Karatchin. We found here a sergeant with four Russian soldiers, who had been two days waiting for our arrival; and who immediately dispatched a light boat to Bolchereitk with intelligence of our approach. The remainder of our passage was performed with great facility and expedition, the river growing more rapid as we descended, and less obstructed by shoals.

As we approached the capital, we were sorry to observe, from an appearance of much stir and bustle, that we were to be received in form. Decent clothes had been, for some time, a scarce commodity amongst us; and our travelling dresses were made up of a burlesque mixture of European, Indian, and Kamtschadale fashions. The manner in which we were received by the commander was the most engaging that could be conceived, and increased my mortification at finding, that he had almost entirely forgotten the French language; so that the satisfaction of conversing with him was wholly confined

fined to Mr. Webber, who spoke the German, his native tongue.

In company with Major Behm was Captain Shmaleff, the second in command, and another officer, with the whole body of the merchants of the place. They conducted us to the commander's house, where we were received by his lady with great civility, and found tea and other refreshments prepared for us.

About seven o'clock, the commander, conceiving we might be fatigued with our journey, and desirous of taking some repose, begged he might conduct us to our lodgings. In our way we passed by two guard-houses, where the men were turned out under arms, in compliment to Captain Gore; and were afterward brought to a very neat and decent house, which the major gave us to understand was to be our residence during our stay. Two sentinels were posted at the door; and, in a house adjoining, there was a sergeant's guard. Here the major took his leave, with a promise to see us next day.

Early in the morning, we received the compliments of the commander, of Captain Shmaleff, and of the principal inhabitants of the town, who all honoured us with visits soon after. The two first having sent for Port, after we were gone to rest, and enquired of him, what articles we seemed to be most in want of on board the ships; we found them prepared to insist on our sharing with the garrison under their command, in what little stock of provisions they had remaining.

We agreed to accept the liberality of these hospitable strangers, with the best grace we could; but on condition, that we might be made acquainted

acquainted with the price of the articles we were to be supplied with; and that Captain Clerke should give bills to the amount upon the Victualling Office in London. This the major positively refused; and whenever it was afterward urged, stopped us short, by telling us, he was certain, that he could not oblige his mistress more, than in giving every assistance in his power to her good friends and allies the English.

In return for such singular generosity, we had little to bestow but our admiration and our thanks. Fortunately, however, Captain Clerke had sent by me a set of prints and maps, belonging to the last voyage of Captain Cook, which he desired me to present in his name to the commander; who, being an enthusiast in every thing relating to discoveries, received it with a satisfaction which shewed that, though a trifle, nothing could have been more acceptable. Captain Clerke had likewise entrusted me with a discretionary power, of shewing him a chart of the discoveries made in the present voyage; and as I judged, that a person in his situation, and of his turn of mind, would be exceedingly gratified by a communication of this sort, I made no scruple to repose in him a confidence, of which his whole conduct shewed him to be deserving.

I had the pleasure to find, that he felt this compliment as I hoped he would, and was much struck at seeing in one view, the whole of that coast, as well on the side of Asia as on that of America, of which his countrymen had been so many years employed in acquiring a partial and imperfect knowledge.

We dined this day at the commander's, who, studious on every occasion to gratify our curiosity,

y, had, besides a number of dishes dressed in our own way, prepared a great variety of others, after the Russian and Kamtschadale manner. The afternoon was employed in taking a view of the town, and of the adjacent country. Bolcheretk is situated in a low swampy plain, that extends to the sea of Okotk, being about forty miles long, and of a considerable breadth. It lies on the north side of the Bolchoi-reka, (or great river). Below the town, the river is from six to eight feet deep, and about a quarter of a mile broad. There is no corn, of any species, cultivated in this part of the country; and Major Behm informed me, that his was the only garden that had yet been planted. I saw about twenty or thirty cows; and the major had six stout horses. These, and their dogs, are the only tame animals they possess.

The houses in Bolcheretk are all of one fashion, being built of logs and thatched. That of the commander is much larger than the rest, consisting of three rooms of a considerable size, neatly papered, and which might have been reckoned handsome, if the talc, with which the windows were covered, had not given them a poor and disagreeable appearance. The inhabitants, taken all together, amount to between five and six hundred.

The next morning we applied privately to the merchant Fedositsch, to purchase some tobacco for the sailors, who had been upward of a twelve-month without this favourite commodity. However, this, like all our other transactions of the same kind, came immediately to the major's knowledge; and we were soon after surprised to find, in our house, four bags of tobacco, weighing

ing upward of a hundred pounds each, which he begged might be presented in the name of himself, and the garrison under his command, to our sailors. At the same time, they had sent us twenty loaves of fine sugar, and as many pounds of tea, being articles they understood we were in great want of, which they begged to be indulged in presenting to the officers. Along with these, Madame Behm had also sent a present for Captain Clerke, consisting of fresh butter, honey, figs, rice, and some other little things of the same kind, attended with many wishes, that in his infirm state of health, they might be of service to him. It was in vain we tried to oppose this profusion of bounty, which I was really anxious to restrain, being convinced that they were giving away, not a share, but almost the whole stock of the garrison.

We dined this day with Captain Shmaleff, and in the afternoon, in order to vary our amusements, he treated us with an exhibition of the Russian and Kamtschadale dancing. No description can convey an adequate idea of this rude and uncouth entertainment. The figure of the Russian dance was much like those of our hornpipes, and was performed either single, or by two or four persons at a time. Their steps were short and quick, with the feet scarce raised from the ground. But if the Russian dance was ridiculous, the Kamtschadale was the most whimsical idea that ever entered into any people's heads. It is intended to represent the awkward and clumsy gestures of the bear. The body was always bowed, and the knees bent, whilst the arms were used in imitating the tricks and attitudes of that animal.

As
more
that
and to
quain
intent
most
us, th
woul
pleas
St. Pa
every
powe
W
who,
ners
the c
the v
lage
appe
schac
chan
most
tainn
TH
ure,
first
mad
majo
his l
Shm
beg
amp
jour
of b

As our journey to Bolcheretsk had taken up more time than we expected, and were told that our return might prove still more difficult and tedious, we were under the necessity of acquainting the commander this evening, with our intention of setting out the next day. We were most agreeably surprised, when the major told us, that if we could stay one day longer, he would accompany us; as he should feel great pleasure in returning with us to St. Peter and St. Paul's, that he might himself be a witness of every thing done for us, that it was in their power to do.

We afterwards dined with the commander, who, in order to let us see as much of the manners of the inhabitants, and of the customs of the country, as our time would permit, invited the whole of the better sort of people in the village to his house this evening. All the women appeared very splendidly dressed, after the Kamtschadale fashion. The whole was like some enchanted scene in the midst of the wildest and most dreary country in the world. Our entertainment again consisted of dancing and singing.

The next morning, being fixed for our departure, we retired early to our lodgings, where the first things we saw were three travelling dresses, made after the fashion of the country, which the major had provided for us. Indeed, what with his liberal presents, and the kindness of Captain Shmaleff, and many other individuals, who all begged to throw in their mite, together with the ample stock of provisions he had sent us for our journey, we had amassed no inconsiderable load of baggage.

During the course of our journey, we were much pleased with the great good-will with which the toions, and their Kamtschadales, afforded us their assistance at the different ostrogs through which we passed; and I could not but observe the pleasure that appeared in their countenances, on seeing the major, and their strong expressions of sorrow, on hearing he was so soon going to leave them.

We had dispatched a messenger to Captain Clerke, from Bolcheretk, with an account of our reception, and of the major's intention of returning with us; at the same time, apprizing him of the day he might probably expect to see us. The major was much struck at the robust and healthy appearance of the boats crews, and still more at seeing most of them without any other covering than a shirt and trowsers, although at the very moment it actually snowed.

When Major Behm arrived, he was saluted with thirteen guns, and received with every other mark of distinction that it was in our power to pay him.

After visiting Captain Clerke, and taking a view of both the ships, he returned to dinner on board the Resolution; and, in the afternoon, the various curiosities we had collected in the course of our voyage were shewn him, and a complete assortment of every article, presented to him by the captain. On this occasion I must not pass over an instance of great generosity and gratitude in the sailors of both ships; who, when they were told of the handsome present of tobacco that was made them by the major, desired, entirely of their own accord, that their grog might be stopped, and their allowance of spirits presented, on their

their part, to the garrison of Bolcheretsk. We could not but admire so extraordinary a sacrifice; and that they might not suffer by it, Captain Clerke and the rest of the officers substituted, in the room of the very small quantity the major could be prevailed on to accept, the same quantity of rum. This, with a dozen or two of Cape wine, for Madame Behm, and such other little presents as were in our power to bestow, were accepted in the most obliging manner.

Major Behm having resigned the command of Kamtschatka, intended to have set out in a short time for Petersburg; and he now offered to charge himself with any dispatches we might trust to his care. This was an opportunity not to be neglected; and Captain Clerke, being persuaded that the whole account of our discoveries might safely be trusted to a person who had given such striking proofs both of his public and private virtues, and considering that we had a very hazardous part of the voyage still to undertake, determined to send by him, the whole of the journal of our late commander, with that part of his own which completed the period from Captain Cook's death, till our arrival at Kamtschatka; together with a chart of all our discoveries, to be delivered to our ambassador at the Russian court.

During the three following days, the major was entertained alternately in the two ships, in the best manner we were able. On the 25th he took his leave, and was saluted with thirteen guns; and the sailors, at their own desire, gave him three cheers.

Short as our acquaintance had been with Major Behm, his noble and disinterested conduct,

had inspired us with the highest respect and esteem for him. The intrinsic value of the private presents we received from him, exclusive of the stores, must have amounted to upwards of two hundred pounds. But this generosity was far exceeded by the delicacy with which all his favours were conferred. "The service in which you are employed," he would often say, "is for the general advantage of mankind, and therefore gives you a right, not merely to the offices of humanity, but to the privileges of citizens, in whatever country you may be thrown. I am sure I am acting agreeably to the wishes of my mistress, in affording you all the relief in our power; and I cannot forget either her character, or my own honour, so much as to barter for the performance of a duty."

During the time that the ships lay in the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, Captain Clerke's health continued daily to decline, notwithstanding the salutary change of diet which the country of Kamtschatka afforded him.

On the 1st of June, we got on board nine thousand pounds weight of rye flour, with which we were supplied from the stores of St. Peter and St. Paul; and the Discovery had a proportional quantity. The men were immediately put on full allowance of bread, which they had not been indulged in since our leaving the Cape of Good Hope.

June 4th, we had fresh breezes and hard rain, which disappointed us in our design of dressing the ships, and obliged us to content ourselves with firing twenty-one guns, in honour of the day, and celebrating it in other respects in the best manner we were able.

On

On the 6th, twenty head of cattle, of a moderate size, were sent us by the commander's orders from the Verchnei ostrog, which is near a hundred miles from this place in a direct line. They arrived in good condition. The eight following days were employed in making ready for sea.

Before day-light, on the 15th, we were surprised with a rumbling noise, resembling distant hollow thunder; and when the day broke, we found the decks and sides of the ships covered with a fine dust like emery, near an inch thick. The air at the same time continued loaded and darkened with this substance; and, toward the volcano mountain, situated to the north of the harbour, it was so thick and black, that we could not distinguish the body of the hill. Along with the cinders fell several small stones, which had undergone no change from the action of fire. In the evening we had dreadful thunder and lightning, which, with the darkness of the atmosphere, and the sulphureous smell of the air, produced altogether, a most awful and terrifying effect. We were at this time about eight leagues from the foot of the mountain.

The aspect of the country was now very different from what it had been on our first arrival. The snow had disappeared, and the sides of the hills were covered with a beautiful verdure.

As it was Captain Clerke's intention to keep as much in sight of the coast of Kamtschatka as the weather would permit, the volcano was still seen throwing up immense volumes of smoke; and we had no soundings with one hundred and fifty fathoms, at the distance of four leagues from the shore.

At noon, on the 6th of July, we passed a considerable number of large masses of ice; and, observing that it still adhered, in several places, to the shore on the continent of Asia, we were not much surprised to fall in, at three in the afternoon, with an extensive body of it, stretching away to the westward. This sight gave great discouragement to our hopes of advancing much farther northward this year than we had the preceding.

Having little wind in the afternoon, we hoisted out the boats, in pursuit of the sea-horses, which were in great numbers upon the detached pieces of ice; but they soon returned without success; these animals being exceedingly shy, and before they could come within gun-shot, always making their retreat into the water.

We had sailed, by the 9th, near forty leagues to the westward, along the edge of the ice, without seeing any opening, or a clear sea to the northward beyond it, and had therefore no prospect of advancing farther north for the present.

On the 10th we hoisted out the boats again, and sent them in pursuit of the sea-horses, which were in great numbers on the pieces of ice that surrounded us. Our people were more successful than they had been before, returning with three large ones and a young one, besides killing and wounding several others. The gentlemen who went on this party were witnesses of several remarkable instances of parental affection in those animals. On the approach of our boats toward the ice, they all took their cubs under their fins, and endeavoured to escape with them into the sea.

At eight in the evening, a breeze sprung up to the eastward, with which we still continued our course to the southward, and at twelve fell in with numerous large bodies of ice. We endeavoured to push through them with an easy sail, for fear of damaging the ship; and, having got a little farther to the southward, nothing was to be seen but one compact field of ice, stretching to the south-west, south-east, and north-east, as far as the eye could reach.

We continued to steer northward, with a moderate southerly breeze and fair weather, till the 13th at ten in the forenoon, when we again found ourselves close in with a solid field of ice, to which we could see no limits from the masthead. This at once dashed all our hopes of penetrating farther.

Captain Clerke now resolved to make one more, and final attempt on the American coast, for Baffin's or Hudson's Bay, since we had been able to advance the farthest on this side last year. Accordingly, we kept working the remaining part of the day to the windward, with a fresh easterly breeze.

On the 16th, in the forenoon, we found ourselves embayed; the ice having taken a sudden turn to the south-east, and in one compact body surrounding us on all sides, except on the south quarter. We therefore hauled our wind to the southward, being at this time in twenty-six fathoms water; and, as we supposed, about twenty-five leagues from the coast of America.

On the 18th, in the morning, we passed some small logs of drift-wood, and saw abundance of sea-parrots, and the small ice-birds, and likewise a number of whales. About nine in the evening

ing a white bear was seen swimming close by the Discovery; it afterwards made to the ice, on which were also two others.

On the 19th, at one in the morning, the weather clearing up, we were so completely embayed, that there was no opening left, but to the south; to which quarter we accordingly directed our course, returning through a remarkably smooth water. We were never able to penetrate farther north than at this time, and this was five leagues short of the point to which we advanced last season.

In the afternoon we saw two white bears in the water, to which we immediately gave chase in the jolly boat, and had the good fortune to kill them both. The larger, which probably was the dam of the younger, being shot first, the other would not quit it, though it might easily have escaped on the ice while the men were reloading, but remained swimming about, till, after being fired upon several times, it was shot dead. The weight of the largest was four hundred and thirty-six pounds.

These animals afforded us a few excellent meals of fresh meat. The flesh had indeed a strong fishy taste, but was in every respect infinitely superior to that of the sea-horse; which, nevertheless, our people were again persuaded, without much difficulty, to prefer to their salted provisions,

At eight in the morning of the 21st, the wind freshening, and the fog clearing away, we saw the American coast to the south-east, at the distance of eight or ten leagues, and hauled in for it; but were stopped again by the ice, and oblig-

ed to bear away to the westward along the edge of it.

Thus a connected solid field of ice, rendering every effort we could make to a nearer approach to the land, fruitless, and joining, as we judged, to it, we took a farewell of a north-east passage to Old England. I shall beg leave to give, in Captain Clerke's own words, the reasons of this his final determination, as well as of his future plans; and this the rather, as it is the last transaction his health permitted him to write down.

"It is now impossible to proceed the least farther to the northward upon this coast (America); and it is equally as improbable that this amazing mass of ice should be dissolved by the few remaining summer-weeks which will terminate this season; but it will continue, it is to be believed, as it now is, an insurmountable barrier to every attempt we can possibly make. I therefore think it the best step that can be taken, for the good of the service, to trace the sea over to the Asiatic coast, and to try if I can find any opening that will admit me farther north; if not, to see what more is to be done upon that coast, where I hope, yet cannot much flatter myself, to meet with better success; for the sea is now so choked with ice, that a passage, I fear, is totally out of the question."

Captain Clerke having determined, for the reasons just assigned, to give up all farther attempts on the coast of America, and to make his last efforts in search of a passage on the coast of the opposite continent, we continued, during the afternoon of the 21st of July, to steer to the west north-west, through much loose ice.

In

In the morning of the 23d, the clear water, in which we continued to stand to and fro, did not exceed a mile and a half, and was every instant lessening. At length, after using our utmost endeavours to clear the loose ice, we were driven to the necessity of forcing a passage to the southward, which, at half past seven, we accomplished, but not without subjecting the ship to some very severe shocks. The Discovery was less successful. For, at eleven, when they had nigh got clear out, she became so entangled by several large pieces, that her way was stopped, and immediately dropping to leeward, she fell, broadside foremost, on the edge of a considerable body of ice; and having at the same time an open sea to windward, the surf caused her to strike violently upon it. This mass, at length, either so far broke, or moved, as to set them at liberty to make another trial to escape; but, unfortunately, before the ship gathered way enough to be under command, she again fell to leeward on another fragment; and the swell making it unsafe to lie to windward, and finding no chance of getting clear, they pushed into a small opening, furled their sails, and made fast with ice-hooks.

In this dangerous situation, we saw them at noon, about three miles from us, a fresh gale driving more ice to the north-west, and increasing the body that lay between us. To add to the gloomy apprehensions which began to force themselves on us, at half past four in the afternoon, the weather becoming thick and hazy, we lost sight of the Discovery. Our apprehensions for her safety did not cease till nine, when we heard her guns in answer to ours; and soon after,

being hailed by her, were informed that, upon the change of wind, the ice began to separate; and that, setting all their sails, they forced a passage through it, though with considerable damage.

On the 24th, we had fresh breezes from south-west, with hazy weather, and kept running to the south-east till eleven in the forenoon, when a large body of loose ice, to which we could see no end, again obstructed our course.

As it was now necessary to come to some determination, with respect to the course we were next to steer, Captain Clerke sent a boat with the carpenters on board the *Discovery*, to enquire into the particulars of the damage she had sustained. They returned in the evening with the report, that the damages they had received, would require three weeks to repair.

Thus, finding a farther advance to the northward, as well as a nearer approach to either continent, obstructed by a sea blocked up with ice, we judged it both injurious to the service, as well as fruitless, with respect to the design of our voyage, to make any farther attempts toward a passage. This, added to the representations of Captain Gore, determined Captain Clerke to sail for Awatka Bay, to repair our damages there; and, before the winter should set in, to explore the coast of Japan.

I will not endeavour to conceal the joy that brightened the countenances of every individual, as soon as Captain Clerke's resolutions were made known. We were all heartily sick of a navigation full of danger, and in which the utmost perseverance had not been repaid with the smallest probability of success. We therefore turned

our faces home, after an absence of three years, with a delight and satisfaction which, notwithstanding the tedious voyage we had still to make, and the immense distance we had to run, were as freely entertained, and perhaps as fully enjoyed, as if we had been already in sight of the Land's End.

Captain Clerke was now no longer able to get out of his bed; he therefore desired that the officers would receive their orders from me, and directed that we should proceed with all speed to Awatska Bay. The wind continuing westerly, we stood on to the south till early on the morning of the 19th, when, after a few hours rain, it blew from the eastward and freshened to a strong gale. We accordingly made the most of it while it lasted, by standing to the westward, under all the sail we could carry. On the 21st, at half past five in the morning, we saw a very high peaked mountain, on the coast of Kamtschatka, called Cheepoonkoi Mountain, twenty-five or thirty leagues distant.

On the 22d of August 1779, at nine o'clock in the morning, departed this life, Captain Charles Clerke, in the thirty-eighth year of his age. He died of a consumption, which had evidently commenced before he left England, and of which he had lingered during the whole voyage. His very gradual decay had long made him a melancholy object to his friends; yet the equanimity with which he bore it, the constant flow of good spirits, which continued to the last hour, and a cheerful resignation to his fate, afforded them some consolation. It was impossible not to feel a more than common degree of compassion for a person, whose whole life had been a continued

scene

scene of those difficulties and hardships, to which a seaman's occupation is subject, and under which he at last sunk. He was brought up to the navy from his earliest youth, and had been in several actions during the war which began in 1756; particularly in that between the *Bellona* and *Courageux*, where, being stationed in the mizen-top, he was carried overboard with the mast, but was taken up without having received any hurt. He was midshipman in the *Dolphin*, commanded by Commodore Byron, on her first voyage round the world, and afterwards served on the American station. In 1768, he made his second voyage round the world in the *Endeavour*, as master's mate, and, by the promotion which took place during the expedition, he returned a lieutenant. His third voyage round the world was in the *Resolution*, of which he was appointed the second lieutenant; and soon after his return, in 1775, he was promoted to the rank of master and commander. When the present expedition was ordered to be fitted out, he was appointed to the *Discovery*, to accompany Captain Cook, and, by the death of the latter, succeeded, as has been already mentioned, to the chief command.

It would be doing his memory extreme injustice, not to say, that, during the short time the expedition was under his direction, he was most zealous and anxious for its success. His health, about the time the principal command devolved upon him, began to decline very rapidly, and was every way unequal to encounter the rigours of a high northern climate. But the vigour and activity of his mind had, in no shape, suffered by the decay of his body: and though he knew that, by delaying his return to a warmer

E e 2

climate,

climate, he was giving up the only chance that remained for his recovery, yet careful and jealous to the last degree, that a regard to his own situation should never bias his judgment to the prejudice of the service, he persevered in the search of a passage, till it was the opinion of every officer in both ships, that it was impracticable, and that any farther attempts would not only be fruitless, but dangerous.

Next day we anchored in the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, when our old friend, the sergeant, who was still the commander of the place, came on board with a present of berries, intended for our poor deceased captain. He was exceedingly affected when we told him of his death, and shewed him the coffin that contained his body. He signified his intention of sending off an express to the commander of Bolcheretsk, to acquaint him with our arrival, and Captain Gore availed himself of that occasion of writing him a letter, in which he requested that sixteen head of black cattle might be sent with all possible expedition.

In the morning of the 25th, Captain Gore made out the new commissions, in consequence of Captain Clerke's death; appointing himself to the command of the Resolution, and me to the command of the Discovery; and Mr. Lanyon, master's mate of the Resolution, who had served in that capacity on board the Adventure in the former voyage, was promoted to the vacant lieutenancy. These promotions produced several other arrangements of course. The artificers were now busily employed in the necessary repairs.

On Sunday afternoon, August the 29th, we paid the last offices to Captain Clerke. The offi-

cers

cers and men of both ships walked in procession to the grave, whilst the ships fired minute guns; and the service being ended, the marines fired three volleys. He was interred under a tree, which stands on a rising ground, in the valley to the north side of the harbour, where the hospital and store-houses are situated. All the Russians in the garrison were assembled, and attended with great respect and solemnity.

The next day an ensign arrived from Bolcherettk, with a letter from the commander to Captain Gore; by which we understood, that orders had been given about the cattle; and that they might be expected here in a few days; and moreover, that Captain Shmaleff, the present commander, would himself pay us a visit immediately on the arrival of a sloop which was daily expected from Okotik.

On the 15th we had finished the repairs, got on board all our wood and water, and were ready to put to sea at a day's notice; but the cattle were not yet arrived, and as fresh provisions were the most important article of our wants, we could not think of taking our departure without them. We therefore thought this a favourable opportunity of taking some amusement on shore. Accordingly Captain Gore proposed a party of bear-hunting, which we all very readily came into; but we had but indifferent sport.

The 22d, being the anniversary of his majesty's coronation, twenty-one guns were fired, and the handsomest feast our situation would allow of, was prepared in honour of the day. As we were sitting down to dinner, the arrival of Captain Shmaleff was announced. He acquainted us, that our not having received the sixteen head of

black cattle, we had desired might be sent down, was owing to the very heavy rains at Verchnei, which had prevented their setting out. Specimens of all our curiosities were presented to him; and Captain Gore added to them a gold watch and a fowling-piece. Next morning he took his leave.

The next day I set on foot another hunting party, and put myself under the direction of the clerk of the parish, who was a celebrated bear-hunter. We arrived by sun-set at the side of one of the larger lakes. The next step was to conceal ourselves as much as possible; and this we were able to do very effectually among some long grass and brush-wood, that grew close to the water's edge. We had not lain long in ambush, before we had the pleasure to hear the growlings of bears in different parts round about us; and our expectations were soon gratified by the sight of one of them in the water, which seemed to be swimming directly to the place where we lay hid. The moon at this time gave a considerable light; and when the animal had advanced about fifteen yards, three of us fired at it pretty nearly at the same time. The beast immediately turned short on one side, and made a noise which could not properly be called roaring, nor growling, nor yelling, but was a mixture of all three, and horrible beyond description. It retreated to some thick bushes, at a little distance, and continued to make the same terrible noise; and though the Kamtschadales were persuaded it was mortally wounded, they thought it most advisable not to rouse it again for the present. It was at this time past nine o'clock, and the night threatening a change of weather, we returned home, and deferred the gratification of our curiosity

riosity till morning, when we found the bear dead in the place to which it had been watched. It proved to be a female, and beyond the common size.

The Kamtschadales very thankfully acknowledge their obligations to the bears for what little advancement they had hitherto made, either in the sciences or polite arts. They confess that they owe to them all their skill, both in physic and surgery; that, by remarking with what herbs these animals rub the wounds they have received, and what they have recourse to, when sick and languid, they have become acquainted with most of the simples in use among them, either in the way of internal medicine, or external application; they acknowledge the bears likewise for their dancing masters. Indeed the evidence of one's senses puts this out of dispute; for the bear-dance of the Kamtschadales is an exact counterpart of every attitude and gesture peculiar to this animal, through its various functions; and this is the foundation and groundwork of all their other dances, and what they value themselves most upon.

No occurrence worth mentioning took place till the 30th, when Captain Gore went to Paratounca, to put up, in the church there, an escutcheon, prepared by Mr. Webber, with an inscription upon it, setting forth Captain Clerke's age and rank, and the object of the expedition in which he was engaged at the time of his decease. We also affixed to the tree, under which he was buried, a board, with an inscription upon it to the same effect.

On the 2d of October, both ships warped out of the harbour, the day before the cattle arrived from

from Verchnei; and that the men might receive the full benefit of this much longed-for supply, by consuming it fresh, Captain Gore came to a determination of staying five or six days longer.

At four in the afternoon of the 9th, we unmoored; and now took our leave of this place.

Kamtschatka is the name of a penintula situated on the eastern coast of Asia, running nearly north and south.

It is bounded on the north by the country of the Koriacks; to the south and east by the North Pacific Ocean; and to the west by the Sea of Okotik. A chain of high mountains stretches the whole length of the country, from north to south, dividing it nearly into two equal parts, whence a great number of rivers take their rise, and empty themselves on each side into the Pacific Ocean and the Sea of Okotik.

If I may judge of the soil, from what I saw of its vegetable productions, I should not hesitate in pronouncing it barren in the extreme. The whole bore a more striking resemblance to Newfoundland, than to any other part of the world I had ever seen.

It is natural to suppose that the severity of the climate must be in due proportion to the general sterility of the soil, of which it is probably the cause. The first time we saw this country, was in the beginning of May, 1779, when the whole face of it was covered with snow, from six to eight feet deep. On our return, the 24th of August, the foliage of the trees, and all sorts of vegetation, seemed to be in the utmost state of perfection; but, at the beginning of October, the tops of the hills were again covered with new fallen snow.

The

The real riches of this country must always consist in the number of wild animals it produces; and no labour can ever be turned to so good an account, as what is employed upon their furreries. Their animals are the common fox; the stoat, or ermine; the zebiline or sable; the isatis, or arctic fox; the varying hare; the mountain rat, or earless marmot; the weasel; the glutton, or wolverene; the argali, or wild sheep; rein-deer; bears; wolves; dogs.

The Russian government, established over this country, is mild and equitable, considered as a military one, in a very high degree. The natives are permitted to chuse their own magistrates from among themselves, in the way, and with the same powers, they had ever been used. One of these, under the title of toion, presides over each ostrog; is the referree in all differences; imposes fines, and inflicts punishments for all crimes and misdemeanours; referring to the governor of Kamtschatka, such only as he does not chuse, from their intricacy or heinousness, to decide upon himself. The toion has likewise the appointment of a civil officer, called a corporal, who assists him in the execution of his office, and in his absence acts as his deputy.

By an edict of the present empress, no crime whatsoever can be punished with death. But, we were informed, that in cases of murder, (of which there are very few) the punishment of the knout is administered with such severity, that the offender for the most part dies under it.

Our instructions from the Board of Admiralty, having left a discretionary power with the commanding officer of the expedition, in case of failure in the search of a passage from the Pacific in-

to

to the Atlantic Ocean, to return to England by whatever route he should think best for the farther improvement of geography, Captain Gore demanded of the principal officers their sentiments, in writing, respecting the manner in which these orders might most effectually be obeyed. The result of our opinions, which he had the satisfaction to find unanimous, and entirely coinciding with his own, that the condition of the ships, of the sails and cordage, made it unsafe to attempt, at so advanced a season of the year, to navigate the sea between Japan and Asia, which would otherwise have afforded the largest field for discovery; that it was therefore advisable to keep to the eastward of that island, and in our way thither to run along the Kuriles, and examine more particularly the islands that lie nearest the northern coast of Japan, which are represented as of a considerable size, and independent of the Russian and Japanese governments. Should we be so fortunate as to find in these any safe and commodious harbours, we conceived they might be of importance, either as places of shelter for any future navigators, who may be employed in exploring these seas, or as the means of opening a commercial intercourse among the neighbouring dominions of the two empires. Our next object was to survey the coast of the Japanese Islands, and afterwards to make the coast of China, as far to the northward as we were able, and run along it to Macao.

This plan being adopted, I received orders from Captain Gore, in case of separation, to proceed immediately to Macao; and, at six o'clock in the evening of the 9th of October, having cleared the entrance of Awatika Bay, we steered to the south-east,

east, with the wind north-west and by west. At midnight we had a dead calm, which continued till noon of the 10th. Being in soundings of sixty and seventy fathoms water, we employed our time very profitably in catching cod, which were exceedingly fine and plentiful; in the afternoon a breeze sprang up from the west, with which we stood along the coast to the southward.

After experiencing very blowing weather and adverse winds, which put us out of the course originally intended, at day-break of the 26th, we had the pleasure of descrying high land to the westward, which proved to be Japan.

We stood on till nine, when we were within two leagues of the land, and saw the smoke of several towns or villages, and many houses near the shore, in pleasant and cultivated situations.

On the 29th, at nine o'clock, the wind shifting to the southward, and the sky lowering, we tacked and stood off to the east, and soon after saw a vessel close in with the land, standing along the shore to the northward; and another in the offing, coming down on us before the wind. Objects of any kind, belonging to a country so famous, and yet so little known, it will be easily conceived, must have excited a general curiosity, and accordingly every soul on board was upon deck, in an instant, to gaze at them. As the vessel to windward approached us, she hauled farther off shore; upon which, fearing that we should alarm them by the appearance of a pursuit, we brought the ships to, and she passed ahead of us, at the distance of about half a mile. It would have been easy for us to have spoken with them; but perceiving by their manœuvres, that they were much frightened, Captain Gore was not willing

to augment their terrors ; and, thinking that we should have many better opportunities of communication with this people, suffered them to go off without interruption.

At noon the wind freshened, and brought with it a good deal of rain ; by three it had increased so much, that the sea ran as high as any one on board ever remembered to have seen it.

At eight in the evening, the gale shifted to the west, without abating the least in violence, and, by raising a sudden swell, in a contrary direction to that which prevailed before, occasioned the ships to strain and labour exceedingly. During the storm, several of the sails were split on board the Resolution.

From the 29th of October to the 5th of November, we continued our course to the south-east, having very unsettled weather, attended with much lightning and rain. On both days we passed great quantities of pumice stone, several pieces of which we took up, and found to weigh from one ounce to three pounds. We conjectured that these stones had been thrown into the sea by eruptions of various dates, as many of them were covered with barnacles, and others quite bare.

On the 15th, we saw three islands, and bore away for the south point of the largest, upon which we observed a high barren hill, flattish at the top, and when seen from the west south-west, presents an evident volcanic crater. The earth, rock, or sand, for it was not easy to distinguish of which its surface is composed, exhibited various colours, and a considerable part we conjectured to be sulphur, both from its appearance to the eye, and the strong sulphureous smell which we perceived, as we approached the point. Some of
the

the officers on board the Resolution, which passed nearer the land, thought they saw steams rising from the top of the hill. From these circumstances, Captain Gore gave it the name of Sulphur Island.

Captain Gore now directed his course to the west south-west, for the Bashee Islands, hoping to procure at them such a supply of refreshments as would help to shorten his stay at Macao; but unfortunately he overshot them, from an inaccuracy in the chart to which he trusted.

In the forenoon of the 29th, we passed several Chinese fishing boats, who eyed us with great indifference. Being now nearly in the latitude of the Lema Islands, we bore away west by north, and, after running twenty-two miles, saw one of them nine or ten leagues to the westward.

In the morning of the 30th, we ran along the Lema Isles. At nine o'clock, a Chinese boat, which had been before with the Resolution, came along-side, and wanted to put on board us a pilot, which, however, we declined, as it was our business to follow our consort.

We rejoiced to see the Resolution soon after fire a gun, and hoist her colours as a signal for a pilot. On repeating the signal, we saw an excellent race between four Chinese boats; and Captain Gore, having engaged with the man, who arrived first, to carry the ship to the Typa for thirty dollars, sent me word that as we could easily follow, that expence might be saved to us. Soon after, a second pilot, getting on board the Resolution, insisted on conducting the ship, and, without farther ceremony, laid hold of the wheel, and began to order the sails to be trimmed. This occasioned a violent dispute, which at last was

compromised by agreeing to go shares in the money.

In obedience to the instructions given to Captain Cook by the Board of Admiralty, it now became necessary to demand of the officers and men their journals, and what other papers they might have in their possession, relating to the history of our voyage. The execution of these orders seemed to require some delicacy as well as firmness. As soon, therefore, as I had assembled the ship's company on deck, I acquainted them with the orders we had received, and the reasons which I thought ought to induce them to yield a ready obedience. At the same time I told them, that any papers, which they were desirous not to have sent to the Admiralty, should be sealed up in their presence, and kept in my own custody, till the intentions of the Board, with regard to the publication of the History of the Voyage, were fulfilled; after which, they should faithfully be restored back to them.

It is with the greatest satisfaction I can relate, that my proposals met with the approbation and the cheerful compliance both of the officers and men; and I am persuaded that every scrap of paper, containing any transactions relating to the voyage, were given up. Indeed, it is doing bare justice to the seamen of this ship to declare, that they were the most obedient, and the best disposed men I ever knew, though almost all of them were very young, and had never before served in a ship of war.

We kept working to windward till six in the evening, when we came to anchor on the 1st of December.

In the evening of the 2d, Captain Gore sent me on shore to visit the Portuguese Governor, and to request his assistance in procuring refreshments for our crews. At the same time, I took a list of the naval stores, of which both vessels were greatly in want, with an intention of proceeding immediately to Canton, and applying to the servants of the East India Company, who were at that time resident there. On my arrival at the citadel, the fort-major informed me that the governor was sick, and not able to see company; on my acquainting the major with my desire of proceeding immediately to Canton, he told me that they could not venture to furnish me with a boat, till leave was obtained from the hoppo, or officer of the customs; and that the application for this purpose must be made to the Chinese government at Canton.

The mortification I felt at meeting with this unexpected delay, could only be equalled by the extreme impatience with which we had so long waited for an opportunity of receiving intelligence from Europe. It often happens, that in the eager pursuit of an object, we overlook the easiest and most obvious means of attaining it. This was actually my case at present, for I was returning under great dejection to the ship, when the Portuguese officer who attended me, asked me, if I did not mean to visit the English gentlemen at Macao. I need not add with what transport I received the information this question conveyed to me; nor the anxious hopes and fears, the conflict between curiosity and apprehension, which passed in my mind, as we walked toward the house of one of our countrymen,

In this state of agitation, it was not surprising, that our reception, though no way deficient in civility or kindness, should appear cold and formal. In our enquiries, as far as they related to objects of private concern, we met, as was indeed to be expected, with little or no satisfaction; but the events of a public nature, which had happened since our departure, now, for the first time, burst all at once upon us, overwhelmed every other feeling, and left us, for some time, almost without the power of reflection.

On the 9th, Captain Gore received an answer from the Committee of the English supercargoes at Canton, in which they assured him that their best endeavours should be used to procure the supplies we stood in need of, as expeditiously as possible; and that a passport should be sent for one of his officers.

The following day, an English merchant, from one of our settlements in the East Indies, applied to Captain Gore for the assistance of a few hands to navigate a vessel, he had purchased at Macao, up to Canton. Captain Gore judging this a good opportunity for me to proceed to that place, gave orders that I should take along with me my second lieutenant, the lieutenant of marines, and ten seamen. Though this was not precisely the mode in which I could have wished to visit Canton, yet as it was very uncertain when the passport might arrive, and my presence might contribute materially to the expediting of our supplies, I did not hesitate to put myself on board.

I reached Canton, on the 18th, a little after it was dark, and landed at the English factory, where, though my arrival was very unexpected, I was received with every mark of attention and civility.

civility. Wishing to make my stay here as short as possible, I requested the gentlemen to procure boats for me the next day to convey the stores; but I was soon informed, that a business of that kind was not to be transacted so rapidly in this country; that many forms were to be complied with; and, in short, that patience was an indispensable virtue in China.

I waited several days for the event of our application, without understanding that the matter was at all advanced toward a conclusion. Whilst I was doubting what measures to pursue, the commander of a country ship brought me a letter from Captain Gore, in which he acquainted me that he had engaged him to bring us down from Canton, and to deliver the stores we had procured, at his own risk in the *Typha*.

As Canton was likely to be the most advantageous market for furs, I was desired by Captain Gore to carry with me about twenty sea-otters skins, chiefly the property of our deceased commanders, and to dispose of them at the best price I could procure; a commission, which gave me an opportunity of becoming a little acquainted with the genius of the Chinese for trade. Having acquainted some of the English supercargoes with these circumstances, I desired them to recommend me to some Chinese merchant of credit, who would offer me a fair price. Having laid my goods before him, he examined them with great care, and told me that he could not venture to offer more than three hundred dollars for them. As I knew from the price our skins had sold for in Kamtschatka, that he had not offered me one half their value, I found myself under the necessity of driving a bargain. In my turn, I

therefore demanded one thousand; my Chinese then advanced to five hundred; then offered me a private present of tea and porcelain, amounting to one hundred more; then the same sum in money; and lastly rose to seven hundred dollars, on which I fell to nine hundred. At last, being tired of the contest, I consented to and received eight hundred.

During my stay at Canton, I was carried by one of the English gentlemen to visit a person of the first consequence in the place. We were received in a long room or gallery, at the upper end of which stood a table with a large chair behind it, and a row of chairs extending from it on each side down the room. Being previously instructed that the point of civility consisted in remaining as long unseated as possible, I readily acquitted myself of this piece of etiquette; after which we were entertained with tea, and some preserved and fresh fruits. Our host was very fat, with a heavy dull countenance, and of great gravity in his deportment. He spoke a little broken English and Portuguese; and, after we had taken our refreshment, he carried us about his house and garden, and, having shewed us all the improvements he was making, we departed.

In the evening of the 26th, I took my leave of the supercargoes, having thanked them for their many obliging favours; amongst which I must not forget to mention a handsome present of tea for the use of the ships' companies, and a large collection of English periodical publications. The latter we found a valuable acquisition, as they both served to amuse our impatience during our tedious voyage home, and enabled us to return not total strangers to what had been transact-

ing in our native country. At one o'clock the next morning we left Canton, and arrived at Macao about the same hour the day following, having passed down a channel which lies to the westward of that by which we had come up.

During our absence a brisk trade had been carrying on with the Chinese for the sea-otter skins, which had every day been rising in their value. One of our seamen sold his stock alone for eight hundred dollars; and a few prime skins, which were clean and had been well preserved, were sold for one hundred and twenty each. The whole amount of the value in specie and goods that was got for the furs in both ships, I am confident did not fall short of two thousand pounds sterling; and it was generally supposed that at least two thirds of the quantity we had originally got from the Americans were spoiled and worn out, or had been given away and otherwise disposed of in Kamtschatka.

The rage with which our seamen were possessed to return to Cook's River, and by another cargo of skins to make their fortunes at one time, was not far short of mutiny.

The barter which had been carrying on with the Chinese for our sea-otter skins, had produced a very whimsical change in the dress of all our crew. On our arrival here, nothing could exceed the ragged appearance both of the younger officers and seamen; for as our voyage had already exceeded, by near a twelvemonth, the time it was at first imagined we should remain at sea, almost the whole of our original stock of European clothes had been long worn out, or patched up with skins, and the various manufactures we had met with in the course of our discoveries. These
were

were now again mixed and eked out with the gaudiest filks and cottons of China.

On the 12th of January, 1780, at noon, we unmoored and scaled the guns, which, on board my ship, now amounted to ten; so that, by means of four additional ports, we could, if occasion required, fight seven on a side.

We thought it our duty to provide ourselves with these means of defence, though we had some reason to believe, from the public prints, last received at Canton, that the generosity of our enemies had, in a great measure, rendered them superfluous. As this intelligence was farther confirmed by the private letters of several of the supercargoes, Captain Gore thought himself bound, in return for the liberal exceptions made in our favour, to refrain from availing himself of any opportunities of capture, which these might afford, and to preserve throughout his voyage the strictest neutrality.

At two in the afternoon, on the 13th, having got under sail, the Resolution saluted the fort of Macao with eleven guns, which was returned with the same number.

In the morning of the 20th, we steered for Pulo Condore; and at half past twelve we got sight of the island. As soon as we were come to anchor, Captain Gore fired a gun, with a view of apprizing the natives of our arrival, and drawing them towards the shore, but without effect. Early in the morning of the 21st, parties were sent to cut wood, which was Captain Gore's principal motive for coming hither.

None of the natives having yet made their appearance, notwithstanding a second gun had been fired, Captain Gore thought it advisable to land,
and

and go in search of them. We proceeded through a thick wood, up a steep hill, to the distance of a mile, when, after descending, we arrived at some huts; I ordered the party to stay without, lest the sight of so many armed men should terrify the inhabitants, whilst I entered and reconnoitred alone. I found in one of the huts an elderly man, who was in a great fright, and preparing to make off with the most valuable effects. However, a few signs, particularly that most significant one of holding out a handful of dollars, and then pointing to a herd of buffaloes, and the fowls that were running about the huts in great numbers, left him without any doubts as to the objects of our visit. He pointed towards a place where the town stood, and made us comprehend that, by going thither, all our wants would be supplied. He ordered a young man to conduct us to the town, as soon as an obstacle should be removed, of which we were not aware. On our first coming out of the wood, a herd of buffaloes, to the number of twenty at least, came running towards us, tossing up their heads, snuffing the air, and roaring in a hideous manner. They had followed us to the huts, and stood drawn up in a body at a little distance; and the old man made us understand that it would be exceedingly dangerous for us to move till they were driven into the woods; but so enraged were the animals grown at the sight of us, that this was not effected without a good deal of time and difficulty. The men not being able to accomplish it, we were surprised to see them call to their assistance a few little boys, who soon drove them out of sight. Afterwards, we had occasion to observe that in driving these animals, and securing them, which is done by putting

putting a rope through a hole which is made in their nostrils, little boys were always employed, who could stroke and handle them with impunity at times when the men durst not approach them.

We were now conducted to the town, which consists of between twenty and thirty houses, built close together.

By means of my money, and pointing at different objects in sight, I had no difficulty in making a man, who seemed to be the principal person of the company to which we were introduced, comprehend the main business of our errand; and I as readily understood from him that the chief or captain was absent, but would soon return; and that, without his consent, no purchases of any kind could be made.

Having at last procured a supply of buffaloes and some fat hogs, on the 28th of January 1780, we unmoored; and, as soon as we were clear of the harbour, steered south south-west.

On the 2d of February, at eight in the morning, we tried for soundings, continuing to do the same every hour, till we had passed the Straights of Sunda, and found the bottom with twenty-three fathoms of line.

On the 5th we approached the coast of Sumatra. The country is covered with wood down to the water's edge, and the shores are so low, that the sea overflows the land, and washes the trunks of the trees. To this flat and marshy situation of the shore, we may attribute those thick fogs and vapours which we perceived every morning, not without dread and horror, hanging over the island, till they were dispersed by the rays of the sun. The shores of Banca, which are opposite, are much bolder; and the country inland rises to a mode-

rate

rate height, and appears to be well wooded throughout.

In the morning of the 9th, I received orders from Captain Gore to make sail towards a Dutch ship, which now hove in sight to the southward, and which we supposed to be from Europe; and, according to the nature of the intelligence we could procure from her, either to join him at Cracatoa, where he intended to stop, for the purpose of supplying the ships with arrack, or to proceed to the south-east end of Prince's Island, and there take in our water and wait for him.

I accordingly bore down towards the Dutch ship, which soon after came to an anchor to the eastward; and having got as near her as the tide would permit, we also dropt anchor.

Next morning Mr. Williamson got on board the ship, and learnt that she had been seven months from Europe, and three from the Cape of Good Hope; that, before she sailed, France and Spain had declared war against Great Britain; and that she left Sir Edward Hughes, with a squadron of men of war and a fleet of East-India ships at the Cape. I immediately sent a boat to acquaint Captain Gore with the intelligence we had received.

At three o'clock in the morning of the 12th, we stood over for Prince's Island, and came to an anchor within half a mile of the shore. Lieutenant Lanyan, who had been here before with Captain Cook in the year 1770, was sent along with the master to look for the watering-place.

The natives, who came to us soon after we anchored, brought a plentiful supply of large fowls, and some turtles; but the last, for the most part, were very small.

On

On the 19th, being favoured by a breeze from the north-west, we broke ground, and the next day had entirely lost sight of this place.

Of this island I shall only observe, that we were exceedingly struck with the great general resemblance of the natives, both in figure, colour, manners, and even language, to the nations we had been so much conversant with in the South Seas.

From the time of our entering these Straights, we began to experience the powerful effects of this pestilential climate. Two of our people fell dangerously ill of malignant putrid fevers; which however we prevented from spreading, by putting the patients apart from the rest in the most airy births; and we had the singular satisfaction of escaping from these fatal seas, without the loss of a single life; probably owing to the vigorous health of the crews, and the strict attention now become habitual in our men, to the salutary regulations introduced amongst us by Captain Cook.

It had hitherto been Captain Gore's intention to proceed directly to St. Helena, without stopping at the Cape, but the rudder of the Resolution having been reported to be in a dangerous state, he resolved to steer immediately for the Cape, as the most eligible place both for the recovery of the sick, and for the repair of the rudder.

In the forenoon of the 10th of April, a snow was seen bearing down to us, which proved to be an English East-India packet, that had left Table Bay three days before, and was cruising with orders for the China fleet, and other India ships.

The next morning we stood into Simon's Bay. We found lying here the Nassau and Southampton East Indiamen, waiting for convoy for Europe.

The

The Resolution saluted the fort with eleven guns, and the same number was returned.

Mr. Brandt, the governor of this place, came to visit us as soon as we had anchored. He appeared much surprised to see our crew in so healthy a condition, as the Dutch ship, that had left Macao on our arrival there, and had touched at the Cape some time before, reported that we were in a most wretched state, having only fourteen hands left on board the Resolution, and seven on board the Discovery. It is not easy to conceive the motive these people could have had for propagating so wanton and malicious a falsehood.

On the 15th, I accompanied Captain Gore to Cape Town; and the next morning we waited on Baron Pletenberg, the governor, by whom we were received with every possible attention and civility. Both he and Mr. Brandt had conceived a great personal affection for Captain Cook, as well as the highest admiration of his character, and heard the recital of his misfortune with many expressions of unaffected sorrow.

During our stay at the Cape we met with every proof of the most friendly disposition towards us, both in the governor and principal persons of the place, as well Africans as Europeans.

Having completed our victualling, and furnished ourselves with the necessary supply of naval stores, we sailed out of the bay on the 9th of May.

On the 12th of June, we passed the equator for the fourth time during this voyage.

On the 12th of August, we made the western coast of Ireland; and, after a fruitless attempt to get into Port Galway, from whence it was Captain Gore's intention to have sent the journals and maps of our voyage to London, we were obliged,

by strong southerly winds, to steer to the northward. On the 22d of August, at eleven in the morning, both ships came to an anchor at Stromness; and on the 4th day of October the ships arrived safe at the Nore, after an absence of four years, two months, and twenty-two days.

In the course of our voyage, the Resolution lost but five men by sickness, three of whom were in a precarious state of health at our departure from England; the Discovery did not lose a man. An unremitting attention to the regulations established by Captain Cook, with which the world is already acquainted, may be justly considered as the principal cause, under the blessing of Divine Providence, of this singular success.

Thus ended a voyage, distinguished by the extent and importance of its discoveries. Besides other inferior islands, it added that fine group, called the Sandwich Islands, to the former known limits of the terraqueous globe; it ascertained the proximity of the two continents of Asia and America; and demonstrated the impracticability of a passage between them, either by an eastern or a western course.

This enterprise proved fatal to its principal conductors. Captains Cook and Clerke, as we have seen, never returned. Captain King, with a constitution broken by climate and fatigue, lived indeed to publish the voyage, which will immortalize his name; but he soon after fell a martyr to what he had undergone in the service of his country. He died at Nice, whither he had retired for the mild salubrity of the air, in the autumn of 1784; and though cut off in the bloom of

of life, left a name covered with honour and remembered with regret. He was the fourth son of the Dean of Raphoe in Ireland ; but of an English family.

Having come to a conclusion of the voyages, in which the genius and talents of that great navigator, Captain Cook, are so pre-eminently displayed, we cannot omit the opportunity of gratifying a propensity which our readers must naturally feel, of being made acquainted with what family he left behind him, and how the dispensations of Providence may have disposed of them; but in doing this, sorry are we to say, that we impose on ourselves a very painful duty, for we are unfortunately compelled to relate a tale of woe, melancholy and distressing in the extreme.

When he set out on his last voyage, Captain Cook's family consisted of his wife and three sons, the second of whom was lost on board the Thunderer man of war, about six months after the unfortunate death of his father. The eldest son, who was appointed master and commander of the Spitfire sloop of war, while the lay off Poole, waiting for hands, in attempting to get on board, was driven to sea in a boat, during the night, in a heavy gale of wind, and he and every person in the boat perished. But what considerably aggravates this misfortune is, as was afterwards disclosed by one of the sailors on board the vessel, that, in their distress, they were met by a revenue cutter, the hands of which threw them a rope, and lay to, till they could bale their boat, or the fury of the wind should cease. But the master of the cutter, who was then in bed, was no sooner made acquainted with these circumstances,

stances, and that it was a king's boat, than, with an oath, he ordered his men immediately to set them adrift; and, in that situation, they were left to be overwhelmed by a tempestuous sea.

His body was afterwards found, and conveyed to Spithead on board his own vessel, whence it was conveyed to Cambridge, and buried by the side of the youngest brother, who had suddenly died of a fever, and whose funeral he had attended only about six weeks before.

Thus was a tender mother prematurely deprived of her husband and children, and left to mourn their untimely fates, which had so powerful an effect upon her mind, as to reduce Mrs. Cook to a mere shadow of what she was formerly. At the time we write, she is still alive, and resides in the vicinity of London, in genteel circumstances, though far from having recovered her wonted vigour of constitution, or her long-lost peace of mind.

END OF VOL. VII.



th
et
re

ed
it
he
ly
id-

iv-
rn
ef-
o a
the
the
ces,
vi-
of

564

